

**Integrated Index to the Railroader's C/MRI Applications Handbook, V.3.0,
vols. 1 & 2 and the C/MRI User's Manual, V. 3.0 and Appendices**

The present version of this "Integrated Index" covers the **User's Manual V. 3.0 and Appendices** as well as volumes 1 and 2 of **The Railroader's C/MRI Applications Handbook V. 3.0**. **References to the CDROM (only partly indexed at this time) are marked in red.**

This version supercedes the earlier release posted to the C/MRI User's Group 25 June 2014.

At this time USB related material added to create V3.1 User's Manual is not referenced in this version of the Index, i.e. since it is not covered in V3.0. However, for readers interested in USB and its application to the C/MRI, the coverage can be found on Pages 4-25 through 4-29 and on Pages 4-35 through 4-42 of User's Manual V3.1.

Additionally, I have been told by Bruce, that if you have V3.0 User's Manual and seek the USB information, there is no need to purchase V3.1. **The only significant change between V3.0 and V3.1 is an updated Chapter 4, which covers USB, and which is directly downloadable without cost from the newly updated JLC Web site.**

This document is not the work of a professional indexer, but rather the effort of an amateur who has often been frustrated by indices which seem to misdirect the reader with numerous page references to a single word or phrase. The effort here has been to reduce ambiguity for the reader by offering more descriptive references. Traditional cross-references are offered in some cases, but more often various permutations of words have been indexed to enable the user to find a topic whether searching, for example, under ABS for signals, or under signal systems for ABS.

Tabs, such as AAAAA, BBBB, *etcetera*, have been used as a navigational aid in compiling this index. These tabs have been left in the document to shorten searches, allowing a user looking for the section on signals to use Adobe <find> to move to the tab at SSSS without encountering all the intervening items under which "signal" may appear. Thus one may use the cursor to move down the page to the sections on "signals" (or those on "signal systems," "signaling," or "signals") much more readily.

The present document is 74 pages in length, containing approximately 5,100 line entries.

This effort has been carried out with Dr. Bruce Chubb's foreknowledge and support. Continued revision and correction will be needed. **Any errors, mischaracterizations or omissions in this index are solely my responsibility.**

Users of this index are urged to point out any and all errors and omissions and to suggest corrections and improvements by sending email directly to saunders.jh@gmail.com

NOTE:

1. In general, references to the *associated CDROM* will direct the reader to the QuickBASIC files [folder QBPGRM]. Visual Basic users should use the CDROM files in folder VBPGRM.
2. Owners of earlier versions of the User's Manual will find additional chapters (17,18,19) on the CDROM [CDROM\User Manual Added Chapters].
3. Owners of earlier versions of the User's Manual Appendices will find Appendices B thru G on the CDROM. [CDROM\User Manual Appendices].

| TOPIC | APPLICATIONS HANDBOOK | USER'S MANUAL & APPENDICES |
|---|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| AAAAA | | |
| ABORTIN [flag set to 1 when RXBYTE aborts reading inputs, else 0], table B-7 | | App B-14 |
| ABS [automatic block signaling] signaling, ABS signals, see Chapter 19 | 19-1---19-36 | |
| aspect constants | | |
| 2- and 3-head color light signals, fig. 18-3 | 18-13 ---18-15 | |
| B&O color position signals, table 18-2 | | 18-20 |
| calculating, figs. 19-7 and 19-8 | 19-11 --- 19-12 | |
| defining | | 18-14 |
| generating | 18-21, 18-24 | |
| order of calculation | | 19-7 |
| PRR position light signals, table 18-3 | | 18-23 |
| single- and dual-head searchlight signals, table 18-4 | | 18-26 |
| speed signaling searchlight signals, table 18-5 | | 18-27 |
| aspect, name and indication | | |
| B&O color position signals, table 18-2 | | 18-20 |
| PRR position light signals, table 18-3 | | 18-23 |
| searchlight signals [dual-head], table 17-4 | | 17-18 |
| searchlight signals [single head], table 17-3 | | 17-16 |
| and APB with local interlocking [poor man's CTC] | | 21-2 |
| and Automated Train Control | | 19-36 |
| authority [important point] | | 22-2 |
| and bi-directional [opposing] operation | | 19-20 |
| categories of protection | | 20-2 |
| compared to APB signaling | | 20-1 |
| comparing ABS and APB signaling for single track with passing sidings, fig. 20-1 | | 20-1 |
| and Computer Block Control | | 19-36 |

| | | |
|--|-----------------------|----------------------|
| and Computer Cab Control | 19-36 | |
| five-indication vs. three-indication, fig. 17-6 | 17-18 | |
| following movements vs. opposing movements | 19-1 | |
| four-indication capability | 17-18 | |
| following movement protection without signals | 19-2 | |
| fundamentals | 19-1 | |
| I/O requirements for single track bi-directional operation | 19-24 | |
| I/O tables, figs. 19-2 and 19-4 | 19-10, 19-25 | |
| limitations for [danger of] handling bi-directional traffic, figs. 19-14 and 19-15 | 19-18 | |
| opposing movement protection | 19-3, 19-20 | |
| passing single direction movements, superior and inferior trains | 19-31 | |
| passing sidings in double track ABS territory, fig. 19-22 | 19-30 | |
| hand operated center siding, fig. 19-22b | 19-30 | |
| separate eastbound and westbound hand operated sidings, fig. 19-22a | 19-30 | |
| power-gap vs. signal-gap placement at siding turnouts, fig. 19-18 | 19-22, 19-23 | |
| primary purpose of | 19-30 | |
| program for ABS double track [with sidings and crossovers], fig. 19-24 | 19-34ff | |
| program for ABS single track with sidings [using 2-lead LEDs], | 19-29 | |
| program for ABS single track with sidings [using 3-lead LEDs], fig. 19-20 | 19-25---19-27 | |
| program for ABS single track with sidings [using color light signals] | 19-29 | |
| byte packing for color light signals, fig. 19-21 | 19-29 | |
| programming basic ABS signals | 19-6ff | |
| programming ABS signals for single track operation, fig. 19-19 | 19-19 | |
| programming statements for signals 1 through 4, fig. 2-7 | | 2-7 |
| second main track with crossovers | 19-31 | |
| signaling double and single track operations, fig. 19-1 | 19-1 | |
| signaling double track with sidings and crossovers | 19-30---19-32 | |
| stop and proceed at restricted speed signal at unprotected sidings | 19-31 | |
| three-aspect signaling, fig. 2-6 | | 2-6, 2-7 |
| train orders for passing trains | 19-32 | |
| visual basic example, fig. 19-9 | 19-15 | |
| absolute stop, see also signal, signals, signaling | 17- 5, 20-3 | |
| AC loads, connecting | 9-14 | |
| accessory decoders | | |
| cost compared to C/MRI I/O lines | 7-17 | |
| disadvantages compared to C/MRI | 7-18 | |
| requirement for full-featured cab | 7-17 | |
| adapting programs to differing requirements | | 14-26---14-27 |
| ADC | | |
| assembly steps | | 18-15---18-18 |
| basic features, fig. 18-9 | | 18-11 |
| circuit for +5VDC to +4.0VDC input range, fig. 18-9b | | 18-11 |
| circuit for ±5VDC input range, fig. 18-9c | | 18-11 |
| converter chips | | 18-10---18-12 |
| design considerations | | |
| capacitor size selection, table 18-4 | | 18-15 |
| differential input | | 18-14 |
| input range | | 18-14 |
| offset [input] voltage | | 18-14 |
| spike suppression | | 18-15 |
| VIN range | | 18-14 |
| VREF [reference voltage] | | 18-14 |
| IC power tests, table 18-6 | | 18-18 |
| in serial SUSIC/USIC system | | 18-14 |
| input card | | 18-12---18-15 |
| parts layout, fig. 18-11 | | 18-16 |
| parts list, table 18-5 | | 18-17 |
| pinouts for ADC0804LCN, fig. 18-9a | | 18-11 |
| schematic, fig. 18-10 | | 18-13 |
| VIN test program for ADC3 card using serial interface, fig. 18-12 | | 18-18---18-19 |
| VIN test schematic using serial interface | | 18-20 |
| voltage supply [separate and regulated] | | 18-14 |
| adding | | |
| analog interface cards [User's Manual Chapter 18] | | 18-1---18-20 |
| APB approach lighting, fig. 20-10 | 20-32 | |
| call-on capability to CTC | 22-18 | |
| CBC to APB signal system, table 14-12 | 14-27--- 14-29 | |
| CCC to APB | 14-27 | |
| CCC to APB signal system, table 14-12 | 14-29 | |
| CCC to CTC system, table 14-10b | 14-26 | |

| | | | |
|--|-----------------|--------------|--------------------|
| CCC to small layout, table 12-10 and 12-11 | 12-9 --- | 12-10 | |
| computer | 16-1 | --- | 16-2 |
| delay[s] in real-time loop | | | 15-27 |
| delays [to RTL] with looptime unchanged | | | 15-28 |
| double stick and timeout [file SGCC2ST.BAS] | | | 8-30 |
| dual control switch motors at passing sidings, table 12-6 | | | 12-6 |
| ground bus for boosters, fig. 5-9 | | | 5-13 |
| image boxes for mouse control [dispatcher graphics] | | | 27-8 |
| maintainer call features to CTC | | | 22-18 |
| mouse click event software to dispatcher graphics | | | 27-9 |
| occupancy detectors to DCC, fig. 5-4 | | | 5-8 |
| R-C network to extend pushbutton-pressed time | 9-31 | --- | 9-32 |
| third signal head [for route signaling], table 17-9 | 17-30. | | 17-31 |
| timeout to SGCCS [grade crossing] | | | 8-30 |
| Visual Basic forms | | | 16-6 |
| zoom-in capability [to dispatcher graphics] | | | 27-14 |
| address | | | |
| bits and memory size, table 2-3 | | | 2-24 |
| decoding for I/O cards and ports, fig. 11-2 | | | 11-6 |
| decoding for SUSIC/USIC-based nodes, table 11-2 | | | 11-5 |
| setting for nodes and I/O cards | | | 2-27 |
| American Standard Code for Information Exchange, fig. B-2 | | | App B-4 |
| analog-to-digital conversion, see ADC | | | |
| AND logic operation, fig. 8-4 | | | 8-7 |
| APB [absolute permissive signaling] signaling, see Chapter 20 | 20-1 | --- | 20-47 |
| adding CCC | | | 14-27 |
| additional information | | | 20-46 |
| approach lighting | 20-31 | --- | 20-38 |
| program statements adding APB approach lighting, fig. 20-10 | | | 20-32 |
| approach overlap, fig. 20-18 | 20-42, | | 20-43 |
| alternative to full-fledged CTC | | | 20-1 |
| aspect, name and indication for single head APB block signals, table 17-5 | | | 17-19 |
| authority [important point] | | | 22-2 |
| categories of protection | | | 20-2 |
| choice [APB vs. CTC] | | | 20-16ff |
| compared to ABS signaling | | | 20-1 |
| comparing APB and ABS signaling for single track & passing sidings, fig. 20-1 | | | 20-1 |
| cost comparison to ABS | | | 20-1 |
| direction sensing | | | 20-4 |
| double approach, fig. 20-17 | 20-42, | | 20-43 |
| following movement, fig. 20-5 | 20-13, | | 20-14 |
| fundamentals | | | 20-2 |
| head block, fig. 20-1b | 20-1, | 20-2, | 20- 3 |
| head block signal lighting | | | 20-4 |
| important points | | | 20-47 |
| modeling | | | 20-45 |
| monitoring train location | | | 20-3 |
| opposite movements, fig. 20-4 | 20-10ff, | | 20-11 |
| overlap nullification, fig. 20-19 | 20-44, | | 20-45 |
| power-gap vs. signal-gap placement at siding turnouts, fig. 19-18 | 19-22, | | 19-23 |
| primary application | | | 20-1 |
| program flow chart, fig. 20-6 | | | 20-19 |
| program statements adding APB approach lighting, fig. 20-10 | | | 20-32 |
| programming signals | | | 20-18 |
| protection | | | |
| categories | | | 20-2 |
| following movements [permissive, signal to signal] | 20-3, | 20-13ff | |
| opposing moves [absolute, siding to siding] | | | 20-3, 20-10 |
| significance of, vs. ABS | | | 20-17 |
| traffic locking vs. traffic locking in CTC, fig. 24-1 | 24-13, | | 24-14 |
| traffic stick | | | |
| role in determining signal aspect | | | 20-7 |
| setting and clearing, fig. 20-2 | 20-4, | 20-5, | 20-6, 20-27 |
| summary | | | 20-15 |
| train movement [example, single track and passing sidings], fig. 20-3 | 20-6 | --- | 20-10, 20-8 |
| tumble down see under tumble down | | | |
| appendices | | | |
| user's manual | | | I&A-5 |
| application constants, defining | | | 9-5 |
| application examples | | | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|
| SMNI [User's Manual, Chapter 7] | | 7-1---7-14 |
| SMNI [User's Manual, Chapter 9] | | 9-1---9-30 |
| SUSIC/USIC [User's Manual, Chapter 12] | | 12-1---12-39 |
| applications | | |
| see APB (absolute permissive block signaling) | | |
| see ABS (automatic block signaling) | | |
| see CTC (centralized traffic control) | | |
| see CBC (computer block control) | | |
| see CCC (computer cab control) | | |
| see DCC (interfacing with digital command control) | | |
| overview | 13-4 | 2-5 |
| APPLITE [user-defined module/subroutine], table 14-2 | | 14-17 |
| approach lighting [of signals] | 19-2, 19-28 | |
| programming, fig. 2-4 | | 2-5 |
| approach locking, table 24-1 | 24-4, 24-5 | |
| array variables [CT()] for SMINI | | 9-14---9-16 |
| array variables [CT()] for SUSIC/USIC | | 12-4---12-7 |
| arrays | | |
| adjusting indices | 26-13 | |
| creating | 26-10 | |
| ASCHI, fig. B-2 | | App B-4 |
| aspect, see also signal, signals, signaling | 17- 5 | |
| calculating, fig. 9-20 | | 9-20, 9-21 |
| order of calculation for ABS | 19-7 | |
| symbols defining | 18-14 | |
| assembly steps | | |
| ADC | | 18-15---18-18 |
| DAC | | 18-5---18-8 |
| DCCOD | 4-6---4-8 | |
| DIN32 | | 11-15---11-18 |
| DOTEST | | 17-13---17-15 |
| DOUT | | 17-5---17-9 |
| DOUT32 | | 11-9---11-13 |
| IOMBX | | 11-3 |
| OD | 3-4---3-6 | |
| OD Rev K | 3-3 | |
| ODMB | 2-19 | |
| PGCC | 8-11---8-16 | |
| RS485 conversion card | | 4-30 |
| RSSD | 18-30 | |
| SM1 | 7-4 | |
| SM2 | 7-7 | |
| SMC12 | 7-15---7-16 | |
| SMINI | | 4-20---4-23 |
| SSD | 18-40 | |
| SUSIC | | 10-11---10-14 |
| TEST32 | | 6-3 |
| ATC [Automated Train Control] | [volume 3] | |
| and ABS | 19-24 | |
| automated train control and CBC | 19-36 | |
| automatic electric lock, see also electric locks | 23-8 | |
| locations of automatic electric locks with releasing sections, fig. 23-14 | 23-23 | |
| lock / unlock protocol [flowchart], fig. 23-1 | 23-5 | |
| possible responses to unlock requests, table 23-1 | 23-4 | |
| preventing READRR from clearing blocks when automatic switch is unlocked | 23-26 | |
| programming automatic electric locks | 23-23 | |
| programming statements, fig. 23-15 | 23-24 | |
| sample responses to unlock requests, fig. 23-2 | 23-7 | |
| automatic station recall [indication code] | 24-5 | |
| avoid[ing] | | |
| damage to booster | 5-17, 5-32 | |
| damage to C/MRI inputs [input buffers] | 2-17, 9-25 | |
| damage to control bus | 511---5-12 | |
| damage to DC power supply | 5-32 | |
| damage to I/O cards [very important] | | 11-4 |
| damage to PGCC | 8-16 | |
| damage to SUSIC/USIC [very important] | | 11-4 |
| DCC performance degradation | 5-6 | |
| decoder damage | 5-14 | |
| duckunders | 13-12 | |

| | | | |
|--|---|---------------|---------------------------|
| inventory build-up, table 11-4 | | 11-8 | |
| malfunction of electronic circuit breakers | | 9-9 | |
| surplus LEDs for signals | | 18-11 | |
| throwing an occupied turnout [cost estimate], table 12-5 [option 2] | | 12-6 | |
| throwing an occupied turnout, table 12-1 | | 12-5 | |
| BBBBB | | | |
| B0, B1, B2, <i>etc.</i> , bit position constants | | | 8-3 |
| back to train movement | | 25-4 | |
| backward slash [\] | | | 8-4 |
| using back-slash <i>vs.</i> forward-slash | | | 8-11 |
| BASIC | | | |
| BASIC commands [examples of use] | | | 2-11 |
| block IF statements | | | 2-17---2-18 |
| block IF... THEN... ELSE statements | | | 2-18 |
| branching | | | |
| “backward branching” | | | 2- 19 |
| conditional | | | 2-16 |
| unconditional | | | 2-19 |
| CALL | | 8-30 | 2-20 |
| globalize | | | 2-14 |
| CALL INPUTS, figs. 19-9, 19-20 | 19-13---19-14, 19-26---19-26, | 19-28ff | |
| CALL OUTPUTS, figs. 19-8, 19-9, 19-20 | 19-13, 19-15, 19-27 | | |
| CIRCLE | | 15-36 | |
| CLS | | 15-32 | |
| colon | | | |
| separating statements on a single line | | | 2-16 |
| indicating a label [with GOTO unconditional branching] | | | 2-19 |
| COLOR | | 15-36 | |
| COMMON [COMMON SHARED], fig.19-8 | | 19-12 | |
| DECLARE statement, fig.19-8 | | 19-12, | 20-25 |
| DEFINT statement | | 20-25 | 8-3 |
| DIM, fig. 19-7 | | 19-11 | 2-13 |
| default value | | | 2-13 |
| DRAW | | 15-36 | |
| END IF, figs. 2-4, 7-24 & 18-11 | 7-38, 18-28 | | 2-5, 2-18 |
| END SUB, figs. 8-14 & 21-6 | 8-29, 21-22 | | |
| FOR...NEXT, figs. 2-3 & 15-6 | 15-26 | | 2-4, 2-18 |
| GET | | 15-36 | |
| GOSUB, fig. 19-7 | | 19-11 | 2-19 |
| GOSUB statements <i>vs.</i> GOTO statements | | | 2-19---2-20 |
| how GOSUB functions, fig. 2-13 | | | 2-20 |
| use in initializing, reading inputs from or writing outputs to nodes | | | 2-20 |
| GOTO | | | 2-19 |
| [block] IF statements | | | 2-17---2-18 |
| IF...THEN, fig. 2-3 | | 7-29 | 2-4, 2-16 |
| IF...THEN... ELSE | | | 2-17 |
| [block] IF... THEN... ELSE statements | | | 2-18 |
| INKEY\$, fig. 15-9 | | 15-33 | |
| LINE | | 15-36 | |
| LPRINT | | 15-36 | |
| PAINT | | 15-36 | |
| PALETTE | | 15-36 | |
| PCOPY | | 15-36 | |
| PMAP | | 15-36 | |
| PRINT, fig 8-24 | | 8-38 | |
| PUT | | 15-36 | |
| REM or ', figs. 2-3 & 7-19 | | 7-33 | 2-4 7-3 |
| SCREEN | | 15-36 | |
| SLEEP | | 15-27 | |
| VIEW | | 15-36 | |
| basic programming examples [User’s Manual, Chapter 7] | | | 7-1---7-14 |
| BASIC type-declaration characters | | | |
| used with STARTTIME, STOPTIME and PROGTIME, table 15-13 | | 15-26 | |
| BAUD100, tables 7-1, 12-5 & B-7 | | | 71, 12-9, App B-14 |
| baud rate | | | |
| and calculating serial I/O time, tables 15-3, 15-5 and 15-8 | 15-11---15-18, 15-13, 15-15, 15-18 | | |
| limit on program execution time (serial) | | 15-11 | |
| and loop response time, tables 15-4, 15-5 and fig. 15-1 | 15-7, 15-10, 15-14, 15-15, 15-16 | | |
| maximizing noise rejection | | 15-16 | |
| and need for last RS485 node termination resistors | | | 4-33 |

| | | |
|---|---|----------------------|
| and number of I/O cards | 15-10 | |
| and number of nodes | 15-10 | |
| recommended minimum for SMINI nodes, table 15-6 | 15-16 | |
| and serial I/O time, tables 15-4, 15-5 and fig. 15-1 | 15-7, 15-10, 15-14, 15-15, 15-16 | |
| set baud rate to minimize noise | 15-23 | |
| settings, fig. B-6 | | 4-6, App B-21 |
| and RS485 signal reflection | | 4-33 |
| transmission delay vs. baud rate | | 7-12, 7-13 |
| and transmission time, table 7-4 | | 7-13 |
| typical baud rates | 15-7 | |
| binary | | |
| address bits and memory size, table 2-3 | | 2-24 |
| codes, fig. 2-14 | | 2-23 |
| conversions to decimal [practice exercise] | | 7-8 |
| counting | | 2-26 |
| display value, table 7-2 | | 7-5 |
| equivalent decimal value of each bit position of an 8-bit byte, table 7-3 | | 7-8 |
| equivalent for decimal numbers 0 through 31 (five bits 0 thru 4), table 18-1 | 18-15 | |
| number system | | 2-22 |
| bit patterns | | |
| and aspect constants for 2-aspect color-light signals, table 9-1 | | 9-6 |
| and aspect constants for 3-aspect searchlight signals, table 9-2 | | 9-9 |
| and aspect constants for 3-aspect color-hlight signals, fig. 9-12 | | 9-20 |
| bit position constants, fig. 8-2 | | 8-3 |
| BK(n), [label for block (number)], see figs. 2-2 & 8-25 | 8-24-8-27 | 2-3 |
| block IF statements | | 2-17---2-18 |
| block, defined, fig. 22-13 | 22-27 | |
| block occupancy [in graphics display], fig. 26-6 | 26-16, 26-17 | |
| block occupancy indication lamps [LEDs], fig. 14-6 | | 14-16 |
| block signals, see signals | | |
| BLKNUM [keyboard input variable, block number] | 15-32 | |
| booster | | |
| avoiding damage | 5-17, 5-32 | |
| board: see BST12 Rev. A | | |
| ground bounce | 5-12 | |
| grounding: see grounding boosters | | |
| isolation | | |
| Digitrax | 5-14 | |
| EasyDCC | 5-14 | |
| NCE | 5-14 | |
| potential decoder damage | 5-14 | |
| voltage doubling | 5-14 | |
| and occupancy detectors | 5-8 | |
| optoisolating outputs, fig. 5-21 | 5-27 | |
| polarity | 5-14, 5-22 | |
| requirement, estimating | 5-3 | |
| wiring to track, fig.5-3 | 5-7 | |
| BST12, Rev. A | 9-18---9-19 | |
| parts layout, fig. 9-15 | 9-19 | |
| parts list, table 9-8 | 9-19 | |
| BTRL [label, begin real-time loop] | | 7-4 |
| bulk transfer | | 4-40 |
| CCCCC | | |
| C [programming language] | | 2-12 |
| C++ | | 2-12 |
| C/MRI | | |
| advantages for signaling | 18-10 | |
| automating DCC operation [reference to Applications Handbook, Ch. 30] | | |
| basic steps for application | | 1-14 |
| basic system | 10-11 | |
| basics for building | | 1-1---1-26 |
| building block approach | 1-8, 14-14 | |
| building your own interface | | 1-16 |
| cards order form | | App A-2 |
| command control | 18-6ff | |
| compatibility with signals | 18-10 | |
| connecting | | |
| color light signals [current sourcing and current sinking], figs. 3-5 & 18-2 | 18-11 | 3-5, 3-6 |
| common anode signal LEDs, figs. 3-5a & 18-2a | 18-11 | 3-6 |
| common cathode signal LEDs, figs. 3-5b, 3-5c & 18-2b | 18-11 | 3-6 |

| | | |
|--|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| current sinking LED color light signals, figs. 3-5a, 3-5c, 3-5d & 18-2a | 18-11 | 3-6 |
| current sourcing LED color light signals, figs. 3-5b & 18-2b | 18-11 | 3-6 |
| dispatcher CTC panel component connections | | 3-17 |
| lamps, fig. 3-4a | | 3-5 |
| LEDs, fig. 3-4b | | 3-5 |
| relays, fig. 3-4c | | 3-5 |
| searchlight signals | | 3-7 |
| switch motors, see also turnout control | | 3-11, 9-21 |
| directly, figs 3-8 & 7-5a; tables 3-1 & 7-4 | 7-9, 7-10 | 3-11, 3-12 |
| with SMC12 card, figs. 3-9 & 7-5b, table 3-2 | 7-9 | 3-13, 3-14 |
| dual control with direct connection to C/MRI outputs, figs. 3-10 & 7-8 | 7-20 | 3-14 |
| dual control with SMC12 card, figs. 3-11 & 7-9 | 7-21 | 2-15 |
| cost, see also cost estimating | 1-5, 18-10 | |
| circuit boards, see below under C/MRI circuit boards | | |
| DCC compatibility | 1-9 | |
| developmental history | | 1-1 |
| Digitrax special requirements | 5-22 | |
| disable reading inputs | 26-15 | |
| distributed serial SUSIC option, fig.13-2 | 13-12 | |
| example interface applications | | 1-2---1-4 |
| expandability | 1-5 | |
| flexibility | 1-6 | |
| how the interface system works | | 1-9---1-12 |
| I/O requirements for SVOS installation, table 13-1 | 13-17 | |
| implementation | | |
| approaches | 13-7---13-9 | |
| connecting railroad devices to I/O cards | 13-18 | |
| contiguous bits kept together | 13-18 | |
| example | 14-4---14-30 | |
| making a functional schematic | 13-18 | |
| program software to read inputs, write outputs | 13-19 | |
| programming before hookup | 13-19 | |
| setting up I/O tables, figs. 9-3 & 9-4 | 13-18 | 9-1---9-5, 9-3, 9-4 |
| testing and debugging the system | 13-19 | |
| steps to | 13-17 | |
| user's group | 10-5 | |
| using a test program | 13-19 | |
| various implementations compared | 14-16---14-30 | |
| interfacing overview | | 1-4 |
| interfacing with DCC command station | 5-4 | I&A-2 |
| inputs, connecting, fig. 3-1 | | 3-2 |
| maximum I/O lines | 7-18 | |
| node test program | [CDROM\CMRITest_BETA_20110714] | |
| NODESVM.BAS | [CDROM\CMRITest_BETA_20110714] | |
| ReadMe | [CDROM\CMRITest_BETA_20110714] | |
| overview | | |
| C/MRI circuit boards; see also C/MRI circuit boards | 10-9---10-16 | |
| general | | I&A-1 |
| output connections, fig. 3-2 | | 3-3 |
| parts availability and suppliers | | 1-16, App A-3 |
| parts order form | | App A-2 |
| program updates | | 2-22 |
| prototype fidelity | 1-7 | |
| railroad applications overview | 13-4 | |
| real-time loop, fig. 13-3 | 13-15---13-17, 13-16 | |
| real-time loop programming a CTC panel system, fig. 24-5 | 24-24 | |
| simplicity | 1-6 | I&A-2 |
| troubleshooting | | 1-24 |
| updating programs | | 2-22 |
| use on small railroads | 13-13---13-14 | |
| use on the Sunset Valley Oregon System, fig. 13-1 | 13-9---13-13, 13-10 | |
| user's group | 1-2,1-9 | |
| using to interface a lever type CTC machine to the railroad, fig. 22-5 | 22-13 | |
| using with CTC-80 and Railcommand | 6-4---6-5 | |
| using with Dynatrol | 6-5 | |
| using with non DCC systems (chapter 6) | 6-1---6-6 | |
| using with Rail-Lynx | 6-5 | |
| C/MRI circuit boards; see also SMINI, DIN32, etc.; see also assembly steps | | |
| ADC3 overview | 10-15 | |
| BST12 overview | 10-15 | |

| | | |
|---|--|-------------------------|
| C/MRI system overview | 10-11 | |
| CCT4 card overview | 10-13 | |
| CDC card overview | 10-13 | |
| CIN24 overview | 10-15 | |
| classic DIN overview | 10-11 | |
| classic DOTEST overview | 10-11 | |
| classic DOUT overview | 10-11 | |
| CMB card overview | 10-13 | |
| COU24 overview | 10-15 | |
| CRC card overview | 10-13 | |
| DAC3 overview | 10-15 | |
| DCCOD overview | 10-12 | |
| DIN32 overview | 10-10 | |
| DOUT32 overview | 10-10 | |
| IBEC overview | 10-11 | |
| IOMB overview | 10-11 | |
| IOMBX overview | 10-10 | |
| OD overview | 10-12 | |
| ODMB overview | 10-12 | |
| ordering from JLC Enterprises | | 1-16, App A-1 |
| OUTEST overview | 10-15 | |
| PGCC overview | 10-15 | |
| PPC card overview | 10-14 | |
| RS422 overview | 10-16 | |
| RS485 overview | 10-10 | |
| RSSD card overview | 10-14 | |
| RSST card overview | 10-14 | |
| SMC1 overview | 10-12 | |
| SMC2 overview | 10-12 | |
| SMC12 overview | 10-13 | |
| SMINI overview | 10-9 | |
| SSD card overview | 10-14 | |
| SUSIC overview | 10-10 | |
| TERM12 overview | 10-14 | |
| TEST32 overview | 10-10 | |
| troubleshooting | | 1-24 |
| USIC overview | 10-16 | |
| cab display cards | | |
| see CDC | | |
| cab motherboard | | |
| see CMB | | |
| cab relay cards | | |
| see CRC | | |
| cab signals, implementing | 18-47 | |
| cable[s] | | |
| converter cables | | |
| USB to RS232, USB to RS422/485 | 13-3 | 4-27---4-28 |
| performance evaluation | | 4-28 |
| wiring, fig. 4-11 | | 4-32 |
| maximum length without termination resistors, table 4-8 | | 4-33 |
| CABNUM [keyboard input variable, cab number] | 15-32 | |
| calculating | | |
| ABS aspect constants, figs. 19-7 and 19-8 | 19-11---19-12 | |
| ABS signal aspects, fig. 2-7 | | 2-7 |
| basic signal aspects, figs. 2-7, 19-7, 19-8, and 19-9 | 19-11, 19-12, 19-14, 19-28 | 2-7 |
| color-light signal aspects | 21-23 | |
| CT() for SMINI, figs. 9-8 & 9-9 | | 9-14, 9-15, 9-16 |
| CT() for SUSIC/USIC nodes, table 12-3 | | 12-5 |
| direction of traffic, fig. 13-11d | | 13-24--- 13-25 |
| eastbound [APB] signal aspects, fig. 20-9 | 20-28ff, 20-29 | |
| eastbound signals, fig. 13-11e | | 13-25--- 13-26 |
| output variables from input variables [important point] | | 14--1 |
| output variables from input variables for distributed serial systems | | 14-1 |
| power supply requirements | | 19-4 |
| serial I/O time [serial system] | 15-11---15-17 | |
| serial I/O time [SMINI only], fig. 15-1 | 15-15, 15-16 | |
| serial I/O time [USIC] | 15-12---15-19 | |
| serial I/O time and baud rate, tables 15-3, 15-5 and 15-8 | 15-11---15-18, 15-13, 15-15, 15-8 | |
| signal aspect, fig. 9-20 | | 9-20, 9-21 |
| signal aspects | 25-45---25-51 | |

| | | |
|--|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| signal lever indication light status, fig. 25-25 | 25-63 | |
| switch lever indication light status | 25-65 | |
| theoretical serial I/O time, table 4-10 | | 4-38 |
| westbound [APB] signal aspects | 20-29 | |
| westbound signals, fig. 13-11f | | 13-26--- 13-27 |
| wire resistance, see also wiring, selecting wire size for... | 9-7 | |
| worksheet for calculating serial I/O time, table 15-3 | 15-13 | |
| CALL [command] | | |
| advantages over GOSUB | | 13-1, 13-3 |
| CALLing a subroutine from another subroutine, fig. 13-2 | | 13-3 |
| DECLARE statement needed | | 13-2 |
| downside[s] | | 13-3---13-4 |
| how CALL functions, fig. 13-1 | | 13-2 |
| and program execution speed | | 13-4 |
| vs. GOSUB | | 2-20---2-21, 13-1 |
| CALL version of serial protocol subroutines | | 13-5 |
| CALL INIT [initializes a node, i.e., USIC, SUSIC or SMINI], table 2-2 | | 2-21 |
| CALL INPUTS [receives all input bytes from a node], table 2-2 | | 2-21 |
| CALL OUTPUTS [transmits all output bytes to a node], table 2-2 | | 2-21 |
| ABS programming example using CALLs with SMINI, fig. 19-8 | 19-13 | |
| ABS programming example using Visual Basic, fig. 19-9 | 19-15 | |
| ABS programming example for single track with sidings, fig. 19-20 | 19-27 | |
| SMINI outputs configured for current sourcing | 19-28 | |
| CALL statements | 12-11 | |
| DCC | 5-23 | |
| delay with TIMERCNT | 15-31 | |
| loop time | 9-34 | |
| modular program examples using CALLs [User's Manual, Chapter 13] | | 13-1---13-33 |
| passing arguments/variables | 8-29---8-30 | 13-3 |
| PGCC | 8-30 | |
| PSCTRL | 7-43 | |
| QuickBASIC V4.5 | 15-5 | |
| SGCCS | 8-29---8-30, 8-32---8-38 | |
| SMINI [example for ABS], fig. 19-8 | 19-13 | |
| SUSIC | 19-13 | |
| call on | | |
| button, latching, fig. 25-10 | 25-28 | |
| calculations for signal aspect, fig. 25-20 | 25-48 | |
| capability, see under CTC | | |
| called modules | | 13-1 |
| CALLing a subroutine from another subroutine, fig. 13-2 | | 13-3 |
| capacitor discharge power supply | 19-13 | |
| see power supply, capacitor discharge | | |
| driving twin-coil switch machines | 7-1, 7-3 | |
| card requirements | | |
| 2-node [a] system with simplified dispatcher panel, table 12-16 | 12-16 | |
| 2-node [b] system with SUSIC and SMINI, table 12-17 | 12-16 | |
| 5-node system with SUSIC and SMINI, table 12-18 | 12-17 | |
| APB with single SUSIC, table 14-6 | 14-21 | |
| APB with two SUSIC nodes, table 14-7 | 14-21 | |
| CBC added to APB signal system, table 14-12 | 14-27--- 14-29 | |
| CCC added to APB signal system, table 14-12 | 14-29 | |
| CTC [panel SUSIC and distributed SMINIs], table 14-9 | 14-24 | |
| CTC [panel SUSIC and railroad SUSIC], table 14-8 | 14-22 | |
| CTC [two SUSICs], table 14-8 | 14-22 | |
| CTC with CBC, table 14-13 | 14-29 | |
| CTC with CCC, table 14-10 | 14-26 | |
| CTC with hand-operated turnouts in OS sections, table 14-3 | 14-17 | |
| CTC without CTC panel, table 14-4 | 14-18 | |
| CTC without CTC panel, table 14-4 | 14-18 | |
| CTC without separate OS sections, table 14-5 | 14-19 | |
| CTC, fully-implemented table 14-2 | 14-15 | |
| CTC [cards for complete CTC system], table 14-1 | 14-14 ---14-16 | |
| revising C/MRI for different layouts | 14-25---14-29 | |
| RSSD cards to reduce need for DOUT32 [single node b] | 12-15 | |
| SUSIC [single] with color-light signals, table 12-13 | 12-13 | |
| SUSIC [single] with searchlight signals, table 12-14 | 12-14 | |
| cards | | |
| counting | | 2-25 |
| setting addresses, fig. 2-16 | | 2-27, 2-28 |

| | | |
|---|--|----------------------------------|
| CBC | | |
| and ABS | | 19-24, 19-36 |
| CBC added to APB signal system, table 14-12 | | 14-27--- 14-29 |
| and common rail wiring | | 5-16 |
| cost of adding to APB, tables 14-12 and 14-14 | 14-28---14-29, 14-29 , 14-30 | |
| cost of CBC with APB [vs. CCC with APB], table 14-13b | | 14-28 ---14-29 |
| general description | | 13-22 |
| need for absolute trackside signals | | 7 |
| power-gap vs. signal-gap placement at siding turnouts, fig. 19-18 | | 19-22, 19-23 |
| Tortoise contacts for actual turnout alignment, table 7-11 | | 7-21, 7-28 , 12-4 |
| CBLCNT [code button latch counter], in fig. 25-5 | | 25-20 , 25-22 |
| CBPRO | | |
| code button processing subroutine, fig. 15-8 | | 15-30 |
| CCC | | |
| and ABS | | 19-24, 19-36 |
| cab [block status] display | | 10-13 |
| combining DC and DCC operations, fig. 5-24 | | 5-30, 5-31 |
| and common rail wiring | | 5-16 |
| cost of adding to APB, table 14-12b | 14-27---14-28, 14-28 | |
| cost of adding to basic C/MRI signaling, table 12-11 | | 12-9 ---12-10 |
| cost of adding to CTC signaling, table 14-10b | | 14-26 ---14-27 |
| cost of CCC with APB [vs. CCC with CTC], table 14-12b | | 14-27--- 14-28 |
| cost of DCC with CTC [vs. CCC with CTC], table 14-11 | | 14-27 |
| general description, operations overview | 13-7, 13-9, 13-22 | |
| need for absolute trackside signals | | 13-21 |
| optoisolating CCT [C/MRI] when used with CCC, fig. 9-13 | | 9-17 |
| and parts substitution | | 10-6---10-7 |
| power-gap vs. signal-gap placement at siding turnouts, fig. 19-18 | | 19-22, 19-23 |
| pulse power control with CCC | | 10-14 |
| software: assign/drop block power | | 15-4 |
| software: commercial dispatcher graphics | | 15-40 |
| software: generating tabular graphics | | 15-37 |
| Tortoise contacts for actual turnout alignment, table 7-11 | | 7-21, 7-28 , 12-4 |
| CCDL [variable, control code delay, in seconds] | | 25-25 |
| CCSCP-Lite [CDROM] see Command Control Standard Communication Protocol | | |
| CCSCP.BAS | | CDROM\CCSCP-Lite |
| CCSCP-Lite Manual | | CDROM\CCSCP-Lite |
| Command Control Standard Communication Protocol | | CDROM\CCSCP-Lite |
| Digitrax | | CDROM\CCSCP-Lite |
| Easy DCC | | CDROM\CCSCP-Lite |
| NCE | | CDROM\CCSCP-Lite |
| Railcommand | | CDROM\CCSCP-Lite |
| CCT4 card | | |
| and CBC, table 14-13 | | 14-28--- 14-29 |
| connecting to I/O cards | | 9-5 |
| overview | | 10-3 |
| relays for use with | | 10-7 |
| CDC card | | |
| centralized traffic control (CTC) systems [Chapter 22], see also CTC | | 22-1---22-32 |
| Chapter 17 "Classic 24-Bit Digital I/O Cards (DIN and DOUT)" | | CDROM\User Manual Added Chapters |
| Chapter 18 "Adding Analog Interface Cards" | | CDROM\User Manual Added Chapters |
| Chapter 19 "Power Supplies" | | CDROM\User Manual Added Chapters |
| checklist for SMINI or SUSIC startup and/or troubleshooting | | 6-10 |
| choosing a control system | 13-20---13-21 | |
| CIN24 | | App F6---F-9 |
| current demand/current load, table 19-1 | | 19-5 |
| damage to input buffer | | 9-25 |
| discontinued | | 10-3 |
| not interchangeable with DIN | | 10-15 |
| parts layout, fig. F-5 | | |
| parts list, table F-4 | | |
| schematic, fig. F-4 | | |
| cleanup and inspection of printed circuit boards after soldering | | App F-8 |
| CLEARSTICKS see under subroutines | | App F-9 |
| CIs [Visual Basic statement] | | App F-7 |
| CMB | | 1-23 |
| built-in bias resistor for DC operation with OD | | 3-8 |
| comparison of card, parts and card plus parts cost data, table 11-1 | | 11-3 |
| connecting to I/O cards | | 9-4---9-5 |
| cost estimate with APB and computer cab control, table 14-12 | | 14-28 |

| | | |
|---|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| cost estimate with CTC and computer cab control, table 14-10 | 14-26 | |
| cost estimate with signaling and computer cab control, table 12-11 | 12-9 | |
| overview | 10-13 | |
| CMRITest_BETA_20110714 | | [CDROM] |
| code button | | |
| accept or reject requested values, figs. 25-7, 25-8 & 25-11 | 25-26, 25-27, 25-29 | |
| important points | 25-27 | |
| latching and counting, figs. 25-9 & 25-10 | 25-22, 25-28, 25-28 | |
| code execution speed | | |
| measuring with TIMER, fig. 15-6 | 15-26 | |
| CODELT [code light variable], table 24-6, fig. 25-5 & table 25-4 | 24-19, 25-20, 25-23 | |
| CODESND [code sound control variable], table 24-6, fig 25-5 | 24-19, 25-20 | |
| color light signal see also signal, signals, signaling | | |
| single head signal, fig. 17-1 | 17-4 | |
| COLUMN [variable used with PRINT, or LOCATE] | 15-37 | |
| combinations of 2-lead signal hookup in an 8-bit port, table B-9 | | App B-22 |
| combining DCC and DC operations | | |
| automotive lamp for protection | 5-32 | |
| avoiding damage to booster or DC power supply | 5-32 | |
| need for OD | 5-32 | |
| use of "dead block" | 5-32 | |
| COM port addresses for PCs, table B-8 | | App B-21 |
| command control | | |
| Command Control Standard Communication Protocol | | [CDROM in CCSCP folder] |
| CCSCP.BAS | | CDROM\CCSCP-Lite |
| CCSCP-Lite Manual | | CDROM\CCSCP-Lite |
| Command Control Standard Communication Protocol | | CDROM\CCSCP-Lite |
| Digitrax | | CDROM\CCSCP-Lite |
| Easy DCC | | CDROM\CCSCP-Lite |
| NCE | | CDROM\CCSCP-Lite |
| Railcommand | | CDROM\CCSCP-Lite |
| C/MRI-based signaling | 18-6ff | |
| commands [BASIC, QuickBASIC, etc.] , see BASIC commands | | |
| common ground wiring | | |
| and common power supply for ODs for Rail-Lynx systems | 6-6 | |
| general | 5-17 | |
| need for optoisolated control bus | 5-17 | |
| common rail wiring | | |
| see also grounding boosters | | |
| see also wiring | | |
| and computer block control | 5-16 | |
| and computer cab control | 5-16 | |
| vs. direct home wiring | 5-13---5-16 | |
| DCC systems using | 5-16 | |
| decoders, potential damage to | 5-14 | |
| defined | 5-13 | |
| diode-based current sensor detectors | 5-16 | |
| optoisolated control bus, fig. 5-10 | 5-16--- 5-17 | |
| and pulse-width modulation systems | 6-2 | |
| twin-T detectors | 5-16 | |
| and wiring DCCODs, fig. 5-12 | 5-18 | |
| and wiring ODs with DCC systems, fig. 5-13 | 5-19 | |
| COMMON SHARED [use with non-subscripted variables] | | 13-4 |
| proper location in program | | 13-22 |
| compatibility | | |
| C/MRI compatibility with CTC-80 | 6-4---6-5 | |
| C/MRI compatibility with DCC | 5-1 | |
| C/MRI compatibility with Digitrax | 5-23 | |
| C/MRI compatibility with Railcommand | 6-4---6-5 | |
| C/MRI and non-JLC occupancy detectors | 2-8 | |
| DCCOD and all boosters | 5-24 | |
| DCCOD and all electronic circuit breakers | 2-8 | |
| driving TTL and CMOS circuits | 9-14 | |
| JLC product forward/back ward compatibility | 10-1 | |
| making boosters compatible between brands | 5-1 | |
| Rail-Lynx and all ODs | 6-6 | |
| using optoisolator | 9-24 | |
| COMPORT [function used to open or close a serial communications port], table B-7 | 15-32 | 4-39, 7-3, 12-9, App B-14 |
| error with USB | | 4-39 |

| | | |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| setting, tables 7-1 & 12-5 | | 7-1, 12-9 |
| computer | | |
| changing, upgrading computers | 13-2 | |
| busing structure, fig. 1-5 | | 1-10 |
| interface, interfacing system (how it works) | | 1-9ff |
| basics | | 1-9 |
| combined parallel/serial systems | | 1-14 |
| parallel interfacing, fig. 1-5 | | 1-9, 1-10 |
| serial interfacing, fig. 1-5 | | 1-10, 1-11 |
| distributed serial systems, fig. 1-6 | | 1-12, 1-13 |
| overview of functions/uses in model railroading | 13-4 | |
| role in C/MRI (chapter 13) | 13-1---13-22 | |
| selection for C/MRI | 13-1, 15-2 | |
| computer block control | | I&A-3 |
| see CBC | | |
| computer cab control | | I&A-3 |
| see CCC | | |
| combining DC and DCC operations, fig. 5-24 | 5-30, 5-31 | |
| and common rail wiring | 5-16 | |
| computer control throttle card | | |
| see CCT4 card | | |
| computerized diagnostics | 16-1, 16-5---16-13 | |
| [software on applications CD] | 16-6 | |
| configuration[s] | | App B-9 |
| example for 4-node distributed system, table B-4 | | |
| flasher load configurations, driving various: LED, incandescent, GOW | 8-19 | |
| RTERM, cutting for different signal configurations, fig. 18-5 | 18-17 | |
| signal configuration at OS sections, fig. 22-14 | 22-28 | |
| star serial system configuration [not permitted] | | 4-6 |
| system configuration [parallel vs. serial] | 15-10 | |
| system configuration [single node or dual node vs. fully distributed] | 14-14 | |
| configuring | | |
| DOUT32 cards for current sinking and/or -sourcing | 12-15 | |
| DOUT32 optional output configurations | | 11-9 |
| generic system configuration, fig. 5-1 | 5-2 | |
| levers for varied OS sections | 22-20 | |
| SMINI outputs for current sourcing, fig. 4-6b | 19-28 | 4-15, 4-16 , 4-17 |
| SMINI outputs for current-sinking, fig. 4-6a | | 4-15, 4-16 , 4-17 |
| SUSIC/USIC-based nodes | | 12-1---12-3 |
| connecting the walkaround | | |
| command control (CC, including DCC) | 13-22 | |
| computer block control (CBC) | 13-22 | |
| computer cab control (CCC) | 13-22 | |
| manual block control (MBC) | 13-21 | |
| constants, see individual listings | | |
| application constants, defining | | 9-5 |
| global vs. private | | 13-21 |
| initializing in a subroutine, fig. 13-13 | | 13-31 |
| primary constants [and definitions] for CTC, table 24-7 | 24-21 | |
| traffic direction | | 12-36 |
| vs. variables | | 2-16 |
| continuity resting | | 1-24 |
| control bus | | |
| avoid damage to | 5-11---5-12 | |
| function | 5-2 | |
| isolating for common rail wiring | 5-16 | |
| optoisolating to use ODs with DCC | 3-15, 5-10 | |
| overloading, figs. 5-7 and 5-8 | 5-12 | |
| control code delay, figs. 25-5 25-6 | 25-20, 25-24, 25-25 | |
| control code scheduling | 25-23 | |
| control transfer | | 4-40 |
| controlled electric lock | 23-8 | |
| dispatcher controlled, fig. 23-3 | 23-9 | |
| protocol, fig. 23-4 | 23-11 | |
| located between facing point OS sections | 23-28 | |
| located between trailing point OS sections | 23-31 | |
| locations of controlled electric locks, fig. 23-17 | 23-28 | |
| lock box fabrication, fig. 23-5 | 23-13 | |
| multiple turnouts under jurisdiction of a single CTC panel lock lever | 23-20 | |
| using plug and jack with toggle, fig. 23-18 | 23-28 | |

| | | |
|--|----------------|---------------|
| subroutine, see CNTLELOCK under subroutines | | |
| SVOC, table 7-11 | 7-28 | |
| converter cables | | |
| USB to RS232, USB to RS422/485 | 13-3 | 4-27---4-28 |
| performance evaluation | | 4-28 |
| converting a GOSUB program to use CALL statements | | 13-7 |
| converting a QuickBASIC program to a Visual Basic program | | 16-10---16-11 |
| cost | | |
| see also cost estimating | | |
| adding CCC to CTC system, table 14-10b | 14-26 | |
| assembled and tested vs. do-it-yourself | 10-4 | |
| APB signaling with single SUSIC node, table 14-6b | 14-19---14-21, | 14-21 |
| APB signaling with two SMINI nodes, table 14-7 | | 14-21 |
| comparative costs of implementing ABS and APB | | 20-1 |
| comparing operational design characteristics, table 14-14 | 14-29---14-30, | 14-30 |
| CTC dual node approach [SUSICs], table 14-8C | | 14-22 |
| CTC fully-distributed [panel SUSIC and distributed SMINIs], table 14-9c | | 14-24 |
| CTC signaling with dispatcher's panel [full implementation], table 14-2 | 14-14---14-16, | 14-14 |
| CTC signaling with graphic-based system, table 14-4b | | 14-18 |
| CTC signaling with manually operated turnouts at passing sidings, table 14-3b | 14-16---14-17, | 14-17 |
| CTC signaling without dispatcher's CTC panel, table 14-4b | | 14-18 |
| CTC signaling without separate OS sections, table 14-5b | | 14-19 |
| estimate for full-fledged CTC implementation [single SUSIC node], table 14-2 | | 14-15 |
| recommended sources and quantity discounts | 10-6---10-9 | |
| using DCC with CTC system signaling, table 14-11 | | 14-27 |
| cost estimating | | |
| avoiding inventory build-up, reduced parts cost for a single SMINI, table 11-4 | | 11-8 |
| C/MRI system | | 11-1 |
| comparison of card, parts and cards plus parts cost data, table 11-1 | | 11-3 |
| cost of unused parts [excess inventory] | | 11-5 |
| factors influencing cost estimates | | 11-1 |
| finalizing cost estimates | | 11-9 |
| items excluded from cost estimates | | 11-2 |
| minimum order requirements | | 11-5 |
| parts for a large system | | 11-9 |
| parts for a single SMINI card, table 11-2 | | 11-6 |
| parts for a small number of boards | | 11-5 |
| parts for do-it-yourselfers | | 11-4 |
| resistor availability and quantity pricing from recommended sources, table 10-1 | | 10-8 |
| shopping for quantity discounts | | 11-7 |
| simplifying to reduce cost | 14-16---14-21 | |
| spreadsheets and database software aids | | 11-10 |
| summary for purchasing a single SMINI card, table 11-3 | | 11-7 |
| cost tradeoffs [larger layout] | 12-10---12-21 | |
| basic system design using color light signals, fig. 12-2 | | 12-12 |
| benefit of SUSIC vs. SMINI for future CTC machine [2-node a] | | 12-16 |
| configuring DOUT32 cards for current sinking and/or -sourcing | | 12-15 |
| cost-benefit for DOUT32 vs. SMC12 [single node a] | 12-13---12-14 | |
| cost-benefit for SUSIC-based CTC | | 12-18 |
| cost-benefit of added spare capacity | | 12-17 |
| cost-benefit of node distribution vs. greater wiring | | 12-17 |
| dividing IOMBX to save cost [2-node a] | | 12-16 |
| implementing CTC panel with distributed I/O | | 12-17 |
| practice cost estimate for SUSIC with color-light signals [single node a] | | 12-11 |
| replace lever-type CTC with modern graphics dispatching, table 12-23 | | 12-20 |
| RSSD cards to reduce need for DOUT32 [single node b] | | 12-15 |
| separate "dispatcher's" SUSIC node with color-light signals [2-node a] | | 12-15 |
| SMINI for lower cost "dispatcher's" panel, table 12-17 [two node a] | | 12-16 |
| SUSIC and four SMINI nodes [5-node] | | 12-17 |
| SUSIC-based node with color-light signals [single node a] | | 12-11 |
| SUSIC-based node with searchlight signals [single node b] | | 12-14 |
| cost tradeoffs [small layout] | 12-3---12-10 | |
| 2-lead vs. 3-lead searchlight LEDs, table 12-8 [option 3b] | | 12-8 |
| basic system design, fig.12-1 [option 1] | | 12-3 |
| benefit of prototype fidelity | | 12-6 |
| benefit of SMINI [expansion] vs. SMC12 [cost] [option 3a] | | 12-6 |
| benefit of SUSIC expandability vs. SMINI | 12-7, | 12-8 |
| buy vs. build boards | | 12-1 |
| CCC, added cost | | 12-10 |
| CCC, additional requirements for | | 12-9 |

| | | |
|--|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| cost estimate for basic signaling using SMINI, table 12-2 [option 1] | 12-4 | |
| cost estimate for signaling example using SUSIC, table 12-2 [option 3b] | 12-7 | |
| cost estimate with signaling and CCC, table 12-11 [option 4] | 12-9 | |
| cost-benefit of RSSD card [option 1] | 12-5 | |
| cost-benefit of TEST32 card | 12-4 | |
| estimated cost to avoid throwing an occupied turnout, table 12-5 [option 2] | 12-6 | |
| for a small layout | 12-3 | |
| layout size and complexity | 12-1 | |
| populating/depopping boards | 12-2, 12-4, 12-7, 12-8, 12-9 | |
| simplifying cost data | 12-2 | |
| SMINI cost advantage [2-lead LEDs] | 12-8 | |
| specific cost data [SMINI] | 12-2 | |
| SSDs required for SUSIC and 2-lead LEDs | 12-8 | |
| system design cost tradeoffs for simple signaling small layout, table 12-12 | 12-10 | |
| total and incremental costs for additions to simple signaling, table 12-12 | 12-10 | |
| cost-benefit analysis | | |
| see cost tradeoffs [small layout]; cost tradeoffs [larger layout] | | |
| counting cards | | 2-25 |
| counting I/O ports in SUSIC/USIC-based nodes | | 12-7 |
| COUT24 | | App F-1---F-6 |
| current demand/current load, table 19-1 | | 19-5 |
| DIP switch tests, table F-3 | | App F-6 |
| discontinued | | 10-3 |
| driving signals from COUT24 | 2-21, 10-14 | |
| OUTEST | 10-15 | |
| parts layout, fig. F-3 | | App F-4 |
| parts list, table F-1 | | App F-5 |
| power test, table F-2 | | App F-6 |
| schematic, fig. F-2 | | App F-3 |
| pinout vs. DOUT | 10-15 | |
| SSD for 2-lead bicolor LEDs | 10-14 | |
| CRC | | |
| AC power | | 14-1 |
| adding CCC to CTC system, fig. 14-10b | 14-26---14-27 | |
| adding CCC to small layout, table 12-10 and 12-11 | 12-9---12-10 | |
| card overview | 10-13 | |
| combining DC and DCC operations, fig. 5-24 | 5-30---5-33, 5-31 | |
| cost estimating, table 11-1 | 11-3 | |
| current demand/current load [5VDC], table 19-1 | | 19-5 |
| current demand/current load [12VDC], table 19-2 | | 19-5 |
| DC power | | 14-1 |
| operating multiple trains, fig. 5-24 | 5-30---5-33, 5-31 | |
| parts substitution | 10-7 | |
| roundhouse track activation | 15-5 | |
| creating specific graphic images | 26-9 | |
| crimping tool | 9-4 | |
| crossovers | | |
| signaling hand-controlled, fig. 19-23 | 19-32 | |
| train orders | 19-33 | |
| use of | 19-33 | |
| CROSSTIME [variable used with grade crossing] | 8-38 | |
| CROSSTIME, variable with TIMER | 8-38 | |
| CT(), [important point], array variable | | 9-14 |
| calculating for SMINI, figs. 9-8 & 9-9 | | 9-14, 9-15, 9-16 |
| calculating [defining] for SUSIC/USIC nodes, table 12-3 | | 12-5 |
| description, table B-7 | | App B-14 |
| DIM statement requirement for SUSIC/USIC | | 12-5---12-7 |
| elements to be defined when NS>0 | | 9-16 |
| I/O card arrangements and corresponding CT() array values, table 12-4 | | 12-4---12-6, 12-5 |
| storage of CT() elements in SUSIC/USIC microcontrollers, fig. 12-2 | | 12-6 |
| SUSIC, table 12-15 | | 12-4, 12-9 |
| CTC; see also CTC panel, CTC systems, CTC machine | | |
| adding CCC to CTC system | 14-26---14-27 | |
| adding maintainer call | 22-18 | |
| emulating lever-type machine with monitor | 15-39 | |
| end locations, fig. 22-15 | 22-31 | |
| entering signals | 22-31 | |
| implement as single node | 12-19 | |
| machine | 12-11, 12-19, 12-20 | |
| typical CTC machine operation scenarios | 24-9 | |

| | | |
|--|---------------------------|-------------|
| poor man's [Chapter 21] | 21-1---21-24 | |
| poor man's, installation | 22-30 | |
| programming [basic approach] | 24-17---24-22 | |
| references | 22-31 | |
| response time, tables 24-3, 24-4 & 24-5 | 24-10---24-11 | |
| traffic locking | 24-13---24-17 | |
| applied to CTC system, fig. 24-2 | 24-15 | |
| vs. traffic locking in APB, fig. 24-1 | 24-13, 24-14 | |
| signaling authority | 22-2 | |
| systems [Chapter 22] | 22-1---22-32 | |
| using DCC with CTC system signaling | 14-27 | |
| CTC panel | | |
| call-on button | 25-4 | |
| call-on capability, adding | 22-18 | |
| code button processing | 15-30 | |
| code lines | 24-7 | |
| coding light sub panel, fig. 22-7 | 22-20 | |
| coding lights and relay sound, incorporating in CTC machines | 22-19 | |
| component connections, fig. 3-13 | | |
| connecting occupancy detector to CTC panel LED and C'MRI input, fig. 14-3 | 14-9 | |
| control codes | 24-5 | |
| controls, fig. 22-6 | 22-15 , 22-17 | |
| controls and indications transmitted over code lines, table 24-2 | 24-8 | |
| cost vs. graphics display, table 12-23 | 12-20 | |
| design | 22-24ff | |
| learning from prior experience, fig. 22-12 | 22-25 | |
| triangle symbol | 25-3 | |
| dispatcher's panel, fig. 14-2 | 14-8 | |
| displaying cab numbers | 10-13 | |
| drawing [example working drawing], fig. 25-1 | 25-2 | |
| dual-control switch motors, handling with the CTC panel | 22-26 | |
| fleeting, incorporating in CTC machines | 22-19 | |
| function | 24-5 | |
| identifying I/O requirements for | 14-7 | |
| implementing full CTC panel | 12-16---12-19 | |
| indication codes | 24-5 | |
| stacking | 24-7 | |
| transmitting | 24-7 | |
| indication lights | 24-5 | |
| general rules for illumination | 24-6 | |
| switch normal | 24-6 | |
| switch reversed | 24-6 | |
| layout | | |
| foreign rail crossings, fig. 22-11 | 22-24 | |
| handling CTC controlled crossover, fig. 22-8 | 22-21 | |
| handling CTC controlled double crossover, fig. 22-9 | 22-22 | |
| handling multiple route OS sections, fig. 22-10 | 22-23 | |
| lever configurations for varied OS sections | 22-20 | |
| maintainer call features, adding | 22-18 | |
| managing high density I/O [SUSIC] | 10-16 | |
| mockup panels | 13-6---13-8 | |
| multiple turnouts under jurisdiction of a single panel lock lever [controlled lock] | 23-20 | |
| nomenclature [labels] | 13-18 | |
| operation scenarios, typical | 24-9 | |
| planning for | 14-7 | |
| real-time loop programming a CTC panel system, fig. 24-5 | 24-24 | |
| and resistor terminal strip [RTERM12], fig. 9-16 | 9-20 | |
| signal modifications | 27-12 | |
| station order | 24-7 | |
| track model board | 22-16 | |
| trackside signal code modification | 27-13 | |
| and terminal strip [TERM12] | 10-14 | |
| Union Switch & Signal (US&S) CTC Machine, fig. 22-6 | 22-14, 22-15 | |
| typical lever, lamp & pushbutton arrangement for a single OS section, fig. 3-14 | | 3-18 |
| wiring a dispatcher's CTC panel, fig. 3-15 | | 3-19 |
| wiring for CTC panel switches and pushbuttons, fig. 14-4 | 14-7---14-10, 14-9 | |
| wiring panel switches and signal lever LEDs, fig. 14-5 | 14-10 | |
| working drawing [example], fig. 25-1 | 25-2 | |
| CTC machine, see CTC panel | | |
| CTC system[s] [Chapter 22] | 22-1ff | |

| | | |
|--|--|--------------------------|
| choosing system implementation | 22-8 | |
| constants [primary] and definitions, table 24-7 | 24-21 | |
| dispatching | | |
| via computer monitor and keyboard, fig. 22-4 | 22-11 | |
| via graphics-based center, fig. 22-3 | 22-9, 22-10 | |
| via lever-type machine [console], fig. 22-5 | 22-13 | |
| via signal indication | 22-8 | |
| example program [complete system program, Chapter 25] | 25-1---25-76 | |
| fundamentals | 22-8 | |
| initialization, fig. 25-2 | 25-5 | |
| programming CTC systems [Chapter 24], see also under program, [Chapter 25] | 24-1---24-24, 25-1---25-75 | |
| subroutines | 24-22 | |
| Union Switch & Signal (US&S) CTC Machine, fig. 22-6 | 22-14, 22-15 | |
| variables [primary] and definitions, table 24-6 | 24-19 | |
| CTC territory, signs marking, fig. 22-15 | 22-31 | |
| CTC-16 | | |
| using with C/MRI | 6-1 | |
| using DCCOC, table 2-6, fig. 6-3 | 2-6, 2-22 , 2-23, 4-2, 6-4 , 6-5 | |
| using OD, fig.6-2 | 6-3 | |
| CTC-16e | | |
| using with C/MRI | 6-1 | |
| using DCCOC, table 2-6, fig. 6-3 | 2-6, 2-22 , 2-23, 4-2, 6-4 , 6-5 | |
| using OD or DCCOD | 6-5 | |
| CTC-80 | | |
| computer interfacing | 1-8 | |
| CTC-80:using OD or DCCOD | 6-5 | |
| using DCCOC, table 2-6 | 2-6, 2-22 , 2-23, 4-2, 6-5 | |
| merging software with C/MRI [see associated CDROM for examples] | 6-6 | |
| CTCDIS.VBP, see associated CDROM | | 16-37 |
| running CTCDIS.VBP | | 16-38 |
| current sinking, figs. 3-2a & 9-3a, see also I/O connections, current sinking | 9-9 | 3-3 |
| configuring DOUT32 cards for current sinking and/or -sourcing | 12-15 | |
| configuring SMINI outputs for current-sinking, fig. 4-6a | | 4-15, 4-16 , 4-17 |
| current-carrying capacity vs. current sourcing IC circuits | | 11-1 |
| vs. current-sourcing, fig.9-3 | 9-9--- 9-10 | |
| power requirements vs. current sourcing, fig. 3-5b vs. fig. 3-5c | | 3-6 , 3-7 |
| operational logic vs. current sourcing, table 4-3 | | 4-17 |
| testing outputs with TEST32 | 10-10 | |
| transistors, table 10-2 | 10-8 | |
| current sourcing, figs. 3-2b & 9-3b, see also I/O connections, current sourcing | 9-10 | 3-3 |
| configuring SMINI outputs for current sourcing, fig. 4-6b | 19-28 | 4-15, 4-16 , 4-17 |
| convert on port-by port basis | 12-5 | |
| driving 3-lead bi-color LEDs via RSST | 10-14 | |
| driving 3-lead bi-color LEDs, fig. 18-10 | 18-25 | |
| ODs | 5-28 | |
| operational logic vs. current sinking, table 4-3 | | 4-17 |
| remote current sourcing, fig. 3-6b, see also RSSD | | 3-9 , 9-14 |
| SMINI design limits capacity for current sourcing | | 4-17 |
| configuring SMINI outputs for current sourcing, fig. 4-6b | 19-28 | 4-15, 4-16 , 4-17 |
| testing outputs with TEST32 | 10-10 | |
| transistors, table 10-2 | 10-8 | |
| DDDDD | | |
| DAC | | |
| application circuit [positive-only output], fig. 18-3 | | 18-3 |
| application circuit [symmetrical output], fig. 18-2 | | 18-2 |
| assembly steps | | 18-5---18-8 |
| chips | | 18-1---18-4 |
| IC power tests, table 18-3 | | 18-8 |
| mounting resistors, fig. 18-7 | | 18-8 |
| output as a function of input bits | | 18-3 |
| output card | | 18-4---18-10 |
| parts layout, fig. 18-6 | | 18-6 |
| parts list, table 18-2 | | 18-7 |
| schematic, fig. 18-5 | | 18-5 |
| truth table, table 18-1 | | 18-3 |
| VOUT test program using serial interface, fig. 18-8 | | 18-9---18-10 |
| daisy chain, figs. 1-6 & 4-1 | | 1-13 , 4-2 |
| dark territory | | |
| definition | 19-2 | |
| rule 99 | 19-2 | |

| | | | |
|---|--|------------------|-------------|
| data checking, SMINI initialization | | | App B-22 |
| data checking, SUSIC/USIC initialization | | | App B-23 |
| data transmission time, [time to transmit one data byte vs. baud rate], table 7-4 | | | 7-13 |
| Data-Link-Escape processing | | | App B-11 |
| DCC, see also command control | | | |
| adding occupancy detectors, fig. 5-4 | | 5-8 | |
| avoid performance degradation | | 5-6 | |
| benefit of transformer-coupled occupancy detectors | | 5-6 | |
| benefits of transformer coupling | | 4-2 | |
| benefits of using DCCOD | | 5-10 | |
| bus wire sizes | | 5-7 | |
| gapping power-routing turnouts | | 5-7 | |
| generic overview of DCC with ODs and DCCODs | | 5-9 | |
| generic system configuration, fig. 5-1 | | 5-2 | |
| information source[s] | | 5-6 | |
| interoperability with the C/MRI | | 5-1 | |
| manufacturer interoperability issues | | 5-1 | |
| NMRA Standard | | 5-4 | |
| operating non-decoder equipped locomotives | | 5-4 | |
| product reviews | | 5-6 | |
| reverse-parallel diodes on undetected blocks | | 5-8 | |
| RRampMeter I | | 5-5 | |
| signal and track wiring separated, benefits | | 4-2 | |
| stationary decoders, see accessory decoders | | | |
| stretched "0" [zero] bit | | 5-6 | |
| system characteristics and detector wiring | | 5-10 | |
| system overview | | 5-2 to 5-4 | |
| track feeder wire sizes | | 5-7 | |
| track voltage waveforms, fig. 5-2 | | 5-5 | |
| using C/MRI with | | 5-1 | |
| using DCC with CTC system signaling | | 14-27 | |
| vs. bridge rectifier with optoisolator | | 4-3 | |
| vs. opposed parallel diodes | | 4-2---4-3 | |
| DCCOD, see also occupancy detectors, OD | | | |
| advantages | | 4-1 | |
| advantages of single module | | 2-18 | |
| and common rail Digitrax | | 5-25 5-18 | |
| and Digitrax | | 5-24---5-28 | |
| assembling | | 4-5 | |
| assembly steps | | 4-6---4-8 | |
| benefits with DCC | | 5-10 | |
| circuit operation | | 4-4 | |
| and common rail wiring, fig.5-12 | | 2-6, 5-17---5-18 | |
| compared to OD | | 2-22 | |
| connecting occupancy detector to CTC panel LED and C'MRI input, fig. 14-3 | | 14-9 | |
| connections to ODMB, fig.4-3 | | 4-8 | |
| cost, table 11-1 [see note 7, p. 11-4] | | 4-5, 11-3 | |
| current demand/current load, table 19-2 | | | 19-5 |
| and direct home wiring, fig.5-11 | | 5-17---5-18 | |
| fabricating the transformer primary [note caution] | | 4-7 | |
| features | | 2-8 | |
| need for optoisolated control bus | | 3-15 | |
| overview | | | I&A-2 |
| parts layout, fig. 4-2 | | 4-5 | |
| parts list, table 4-1 | | 4-6 | |
| photo, fig. 2-4 | | 2-7 | |
| power supply | | 4-9 | |
| Rev E enhancements | | 4-2 | |
| schematic, (Rev E) | | 4-3---4-5 | |
| schematic, fig. 4-1 | | 4-4 | |
| sensitivity vs. transformer primary turns | | 4-9---4-10 | |
| sensitivity vs. transformer primary turns, fig. 4-4 | | 4-9 | |
| setting sensitivity | | 4-9 | |
| time delays [on and off] | | 4-1 | |
| upgrading Rev C to Rev E | | 4-1, 4-4 | |
| using with CTC-16-based systems, fig. 6-3 | | 6-4 | |
| using with pulse-based command control systems | | 4-2 | |
| winding transformer primary [precautions] | | 4-7 | |
| debugging SMIINI and SUSIC boards | | | 6-16---6-27 |
| start with simplest system, e.g. with RS232 | | | 6-19 |

| | | |
|--|----------------------|-------------------|
| decimal, decimal number | | |
| dividing by powers of ten, table 8-1 | | 8-4 |
| equivalent for decimal numbers 0 through 31 (five bits 0 thru 4), table 18-1 | 18-15 | |
| equivalent decimal value of each bit position within an 8-bit byte, table 2-4 | | 2-27 |
| DECLARE | | |
| calling subroutines | | 13-2 |
| declaring subroutines [modules], fig. 13-11a | | 13-18 |
| decoder damage, avoiding | 5-14 | |
| decoding/encoding circuits to reduce wiring, figs. 9-22, 9-23 and 9-24 | 9-26---9-28 | |
| decoding addresses for SUSIC/USIC-based nodes, cards, ports, table 11-2 | | 11-5, 11-6 |
| defining application constants | | 9-6 |
| definitions | | |
| advance of a signal | 17-12 | |
| approach locking, table 24-1 | 24-5 | |
| block, fig. 22-13 | 22-27 | |
| block signal | 17-5 | |
| cleared signal | 24-1 | |
| control operator | 22-23 | |
| CTC [or TCS] | 22-8 | |
| dark territory | 19-2 | |
| fixed signal | 17-2 | |
| flash rate for wayside signals` | 17-19 | |
| formats for train order forms | 22-4 | |
| indication locking, table 24-1 | 24-5 | |
| interlocking signal | 17-6 | |
| maximum authorized speed | 17-10 | |
| OS section, fig. 22-13 | 22-27 | |
| primary constants used for CTC system programming, table 24-7 | 24-21 | |
| primary variables used for CTC system programming, table 24-6 | 24-19---24-20 | |
| programming variables, table 19-3 | 19-11 | |
| rear of a signal | 17-12 | |
| restricted speed | 17-17, 19-2, 19-22 | |
| route locking, table 24-1 | 24-2. 24-5 | |
| route signaling | 17-21 | |
| sectional releasing | 24-2 | |
| sighting distance | 17-17 | |
| signal | 17-2 | |
| signal indication | 17-16 | |
| signal names and indications, table 17-3 | 17-16 | |
| signal not in correspondence | 17-16 | |
| speed signaling | 17-21 | |
| station | 19-3 | |
| superior [trains or directions] | 19-3 | |
| switch "in-correspondence"/ "out-of-correspondence" | 7-43 | |
| time locking, table 24-1 | 24-3, 24-5 | |
| track circuit, fig. 22-13 | 22-27 | |
| track section, fig. 22-13 | 22-27 | |
| traffic locking, table 24-1 | 24-5, 24-13 | |
| traffic stick [relative to ABS signal] | 20-30 | |
| user-invoked subroutines for programming CTC, table 24-8 | 24-23 | |
| vital circuitry | 7-17 | |
| yard speed | 17-10 | |
| DELAY [variable used with TIMER] | 15-27 | |
| delay, <i>see also</i> TIMERCNT | | |
| activity delay subroutine, fig. 15-7 | 15-28, 15-29 | |
| adding in real-time loop | 15-27 | |
| constant [USIC variable, DL], <i>see also</i> DL | | 7-6 |
| control code delay, fig. 25-6 | 25-25 | |
| looptime unchanged | 15-28 | |
| multiple asynchronous time delays [TIMERCNT subroutine], fig. 25-32 | 25-72 | |
| setting multiple delays | 15-28 | |
| software time delay | 7-39 | |
| TIMERCNT, fig. 15-7 | 15-28, 15-29 | |
| delay time added between bytes by DL, table 7-5 | | 7-14 |
| dialog box for selecting PC com port and baud rate, fig. 16-11 | | 16-29 |
| dialog boxes, creating and using [Visual Basic] | | 16-26---16-33 |
| digital | | |
| 32-bit I/O cards [User's Manual, Chapter 11] | | 11-1---11-18 |
| 32-bit output cards, <i>see</i> DOUT | | 11-1---11-18 |
| to analog converter chips | | 18-1---18-4 |

| | | |
|--|--|--------------------|
| digital command control, see DCC | | |
| digital-to-analog converter, see DAC | | |
| Digitrax, see also occupancy detectors | | |
| Command Center Standard Communication Protocol-Lite | | [CDROM/CCSCP-Lite] |
| current-sourcing ODs | | 5-28 |
| direct driving LED on OD | | 5-28 |
| LocoBuffer II, using with C/MRI | | 1-9, 5-23 |
| LocoNet, using with C/MRI | | 1-9, 5-23 |
| modifying OD for C/MRI compatibility | | 5-29 |
| optoisolating OD | | 5-29 |
| special requirements when using with C/MRI | | 5-22, 5-23 |
| using DCCOD, fig.5-17 | | 5-24 |
| DIM [dimension statement] | | 7-3, 13-4 |
| error [DIM not deleted when DIM SHARED is used] | | 13-4 |
| error [subscript out of range] | | 12-11 |
| overdimensioning | | 12-11 |
| proper location in program | | 13-22 |
| suggested values for DIM statements with IB(), OB() and TB() | | 12-9 |
| DIM SHARED [use with subscripted variables] | | 13-4 |
| proper location in program | | 13-22 |
| DIN [classic 24-bit] | | App F-6---F-9 |
| address decoding | | 17-1 |
| assembly steps | | 17-10---17-13 |
| current demand/current load, table 19-1 | | 19-5 |
| DIP switch tests, table 17-5 | | 17-16 |
| IC power tests, table 17-6 | | 17-16 |
| in case of difficulty | | 17-15---17-16 |
| optional input filtering | | 17-10 |
| parts layout, fig. 17-7 | | 17-11 |
| parts list, table 17-2 [misabeled as table 6-2] | | 17-12 |
| schematic, fig. 17-6 | | 17-9 |
| DIN32 | | 11-15---11-18 |
| assembly steps | | |
| cost, table 11-1 | | 11-3 |
| current demand/current load, table 19-1 | | 19-5 |
| DIP switch tests, table 6-10 | | 6-26 |
| IC power tests, table 6-11 | | 6-26 |
| operation explained | | 11-13 |
| optional input filtering | | 11-13 |
| overview | | 10-10 |
| parts layout, fig. 11-6 | | 11-16 |
| parts list, table 11-5 | | 11-17 |
| photo, figs. 1-2 & 1-3 | | 1-6 |
| power down when removing or replacing | | 6-15 |
| pushbutton inputs | | 9-32 |
| removing or replacing [power down] | | 6-15 |
| schematic, fig. 11-5 | | 11-14 |
| diode-based current sensor | | |
| modifying for use with common rail DCC | | 5-16 |
| optoisolator for common signal/logic ground | | 5-16 |
| diode matrix | | |
| hardware diode matrix, fig. 9-18c | | 9-22 |
| software diode matrix for turnout control, fig. 7-28 | | 7-45 |
| software diode matrix example, fig. 7-27 | | 7-45 |
| software diode matrix for turnout alignment, figs. 2-9 & 7-28 | | 7-45 |
| using software diode matrix | | 7-44 |
| diode orientation/polarity | | 9-27 |
| diode surge suppression, figs. 3-5c & 9-15 | | 3-5, 9-27 |
| DIP switches | | |
| COUT24, testing, table F-3 | | App F-6 |
| DOUT and DIN, table 17-5 | | 17-16 |
| DOUT32 and DIN32, table 6-10 | | 6-26 |
| insertion | | 1-18 |
| labeling | | 1-18 |
| orientation | | 2-23 |
| revised counting sequence | | 2-26 |
| setting for card addresses, fig. 2-16 | | 2-26, 2-27 |
| SMINI and SUSIC, table 6-8 | | 6-22 |
| direction of traffic [DOTnn] | | 12-36 |
| direction of traffic constants | | 12-36 |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|----------------------------|
| direction of traffic indication lamps [LEDs], fig. 14-6 | | 14-16 |
| direction of travel graphics, fig. 26-5 | 26-12 | |
| direction sensing [APB], fig. 20-2 | 20-5 | |
| disable reading C/MRI inputs | 26-15 | |
| dispatcher graphics [display] see also Visual Basic, VB6.0 | | |
| adding zoom-in capability | 27-14 | |
| additional enhancements | 27-21 | |
| drawing modifications | 27-7 | |
| adding image boxes for mouse control | 27-8 | |
| changing to direct turnout control | 27-8 | |
| reducing panel signals and signal heads | 27-7 | |
| programming | | |
| overview | 27-3 | |
| key areas | 27-7 | |
| simplified B/W rendition, fig. 27-1 | 27-4 | |
| dispatcher simulators [C/M4RI real-time] | | I&A-3 |
| dispatching centers, emulating modern [Chapter 27] | 27-1---27-23 | |
| dispatching trains, see also dispatching, under CTC systems | | |
| centralized traffic control [chapter 22] | 22-1---22-32 | |
| combining multiple dispatching methods | 22-7 | |
| direct traffic control [DTC] | 22-2, 22-6---22-7 | |
| <i>using</i> graphics and mouse | 27-1 | |
| screen graphics software modification | 27-9 | |
| simulation games | 27-2---27-3 | |
| timetable and train order | 22-1 | |
| time table and train order operations, implementing | 18-46 | |
| track warrant control [TWC] | 22-2, 22-5 | |
| example track warrant, fig. 22-2 | 22-6 | |
| reference for modelers | 22-5 | |
| trains | 22-1 | |
| display generation, see graphics display | | |
| displaying forms | | |
| Visual Basic | 16-6 | |
| distributed serial nodes [systems], figs. 1-4 & 4-1 | | 1-4, 1-7, 1-13, 4-2 |
| application examples [User's Manual, Chapter 14] | | 14-1---14-27 |
| four-node example application | | 14-6---14-16 |
| application example [program], fig. 14-5 | | 14- 11---14-15 |
| multi-node setup for controlling signals and turnouts, fig. 14-6 | | 14-7 |
| simplified dispatcher's panel, fig. 14-4 | | 14-6ff, 14-8 |
| calculating output variables from input variables [important point] | | 14-1 |
| example configuration, table 4-1 | | 14-3 |
| example programming statements, fig.14-2 | | 14-4---14-5 |
| program flow for distributed serial systems, fig. 14-1 | | 14-1---14-2 |
| program using multiple modules, fig 14-7 | | 14-18---14-25 |
| software setup procedure | | 14-3---14-6 |
| C/MRI system capacity | 16-4 | |
| minimal wiring | 16-4 | |
| node placement | | 1-15 |
| numbering nodes | | 2-26 |
| serial-parallel combinations | | 1-7, 1-14 |
| divide, division | | |
| binary, by powers of two, table 8-2 | | 8-4 |
| decimal, by powers of ten, table 8-1 | | 8-4 |
| integer divide, tables 8-1 & 8-2 | | 8-4 |
| regular [real number] divide, table 8-1 | | 8-4 |
| DL [USIC transmission delay variable], tables 7-1, 12-5 & B-7 | | 7-1, 12-9, App B-14 |
| added delay time between bytes, table 7-5 | | 7-14 |
| USIC transmission delay vs. baud rate | | 7-12, 7-13 |
| DLE [Data-Link-Escape] Processing | | App B-2, B-11 |
| DoEvents [Visual Basic statement] | | 15-13---15-14, 16-5 |
| DOS | | |
| automatic boot to DOS | | 5-6 |
| availability | | 5-4 |
| avoid system problems | | 5-9 |
| cold boot to DOS from boot disk | | 5-6 |
| cold boot to DOS from startup menu | | 5-6 |
| creating a DOS boot disk, table 5-1 | | 5-8 |
| evolution | | 5-2 |
| implementing on a windows-based computer | | 5-5 |
| mouse support | 15-2 | |

| | | |
|--|---------------------|--------------------|
| operating from a DOS window | | 5-5 |
| task management, compared to windows | | 5-3 |
| usage and availability, table 15-1 | 15-2 | |
| USB support | 15-2 | |
| warm boot to DOS | | 5-5 |
| DOS Pro 2000 | | 5-4 |
| DOTnn [DOT1, DOT2, DOT3,...; direction of traffic] | | 12-36 |
| DOTEST | | |
| assembly steps | | 17-13---17-15 |
| parts layout, fig. 17-8 | | 17-13 |
| parts list, table 17-3 | | 17-14 |
| test panel artwork, fig. 17-10 | | 17-15 |
| DOUT [classic 24-bit] | | |
| address decoding | | 17-1 |
| assembly steps | | 17-5---17-9 |
| current demand/current load, table 19-1 | | 19-5 |
| current-sinking, fig. 17-2b | | 17-3---17-5 |
| current-sourcing, fig. 17-2a | | 17-3---17-5 |
| DIP switch test, table 17-5 | | 17-16 |
| driving heavier loads | | 17-4 |
| IC power test, table 17-4 | | 17-16 |
| important point [changed transistor recommendation] | | 17-6 |
| in case of difficulty | | 17-16 |
| installing transistors, fig. 17-5 | | 17-8 |
| limit total current draw to avoid damage | | 17-5 |
| optional configurations | | 17-3---17-5 |
| parts layout, fig. 17-4 | | 17-6 |
| parts list, table 17-1 | | 17-7 |
| schematic, fig. 17-1 | | 17-2 |
| DOUT32 | | 11-7---11-13 |
| assembly steps | | 11-9---11-13 |
| cost, table 11-1 | 11-3 | |
| current demand/current load, table 19-1 | | 19-5 |
| DIP switch tests, table 6-10 | | 6-26 |
| function[ing] | | 11-8 |
| IC power tests, table 6-11 | | 6-26 |
| operation explained | | 11-8 |
| optional output configurations | | 11-9 |
| overview | 10-10 | |
| parts layout, fig. 11-4 | | 11-10 |
| parts list, table 11-4 | | 11-11 |
| photo, figs. 1-2 & 1-3 | | 1-6 |
| power down when removing or replacing | | 6-15 |
| removing or replacing [power down] | | 6-15 |
| schematic, fig. 11-3 | | 11-7 |
| driving | | |
| 2- and 3-color signals | 18-12 | |
| 2-lead bicolor searchlight signal LEDs with SMINI, see also SSD | | 9-14 |
| 2-lead bicolor searchlight signal LEDs with SUSIC/ISCIC, see also SSD | | 12-22 |
| ac loads using a relay, fig. 9-9 | | 9-14 |
| B&O-type signals | 18-18---8-21 | |
| color light signals | 18-13 | |
| color position signals, figs. 18-6 & 18-7 | 18-18, 18-19 | |
| common anode and common cathode connected signal LEDs, fig. 18-2 | | 18-11 |
| current/voltage demanding loads using the BST12 card, fig. 9-14 | | 9-18 |
| different voltage loads on the same output line, fig. 9-12 | | 9-16 |
| Digitrax occupancy detector, fig. 5-22 | | 5-28 |
| electronic cards or devices from C/MRI outputs | | 9-17 |
| electronic cards/devices directly from C/MRI | | 9-17 |
| fast time clock | 15-26 | I&A-3 |
| flasher load configurations, LED, incandescent, GOW | | 8-19 |
| flashers | | 15-26 |
| lamps directly from C/MRI outputs, fig. 9-4 | 9-10, 9-11 | |
| LED on OD | | 5-28 |
| LEDs directly from C/MRI outputs, fig. 9-5 | | 9-11 |
| multiple load types using same output line, fig. 9-11 | 9-15--- 9-16 | |
| position signals, fig. 18-6 | | 18-18 |
| PRR-type signals | 18-21---18-24 | |
| relays directly from C/MRI outputs, fig. 9-8 | | 9-13 |
| searchlight signals | 18-24---18-44 | 3-7 |

| | | |
|--|-------------------------------|--|
| directly with SMINI, fig. 18-17 | 18-34 | |
| using fiber optic cable | 18-44 | |
| using tri-color vane, fig. 18-23 | 18-43 | |
| with 2-lead bi-color LEDs, fig. 3-7 | 18-33 | 3-9---3-10 |
| with 3-lead bi-color LEDs, figs. 3-6a, 3-6b & 18-10 | 18-24, 18-25 | 3-8, 3-9 |
| with one [incandescent] lamp and a moveable colored vane, fig. 18-23 | 18-43 | |
| with RSSD, fig. 18-12 | 18-28, 18-29 | |
| with RSST, fig. 18-14 | 18-31 | |
| with SSD card, fig. 18-18 | 18-35 | |
| semaphore signals, fig. 18-24 [mis-numbered as 18-23] | 18-44, 18-45 | |
| stall motors | 7-12 | |
| switch motors; see turnout control | | |
| Switch Tender (Micro Mark) | 7-12, 7-13 | |
| Switchmaster | 7-12, 7-13 | |
| Torquemaster (TA Studios) | 7-12, 7-13 | |
| Tortoise (Circuitron) , fig. 14-7 | 7-12, 7-13, 7-16, 14-7 | |
| track diagram graphics, fig. 16-19 | | 16-39, 16-40, 16-41 |
| TTL and CMOS circuits, fig. 9-10 | 9-14 | |
| twin-coil switch machines | 7-1, 7-3 | |
| yellow [two-lead] | | 3-11, 9-17 |
| dual monitor display [Visual Basic 6] | 27-19 | |
| dynamic | | |
| graphic display, see also graphics display | 12-11 | |
| track diagram displays | | 16-37---16-42 |
| track diagram, fig. 26-1 | 26-2 | |
| Dynatrol | | |
| using with C/MRI | 6-5 | |
| EEEE | | |
| E [east], as in EBK(n), EX(n), EXA(n), <i>etc.</i> , see fig. 8-25 | 8-24-8-27 | |
| EasyDCC | 1-9 | |
| Command Center Standard Communication Protocol-Lite | | [CDROM/CCSCP-Lite] |
| EBD | | 12-38 |
| electric locks in CTC signaled territory | 23-2 | |
| automatic electric lock | 23-3 | |
| controlled electric lock | 23-8 | |
| controlled electric locking using plug and jack with toggle, fig. 23-18 | 23-28 | |
| fabrication of a lock box, fig. 23-5 | 23-13 | |
| fascia plate for simplified electric lock using plug and jack with toggle, fig. 23-10 | 23-20 | |
| I/O requirements for a lock box, table 23-2 | 23-15 | |
| panel symbols [automatic and dispatcher-controlled] | 25-3 | |
| programming automatic electric locks | 23-23 | |
| simplified automatic lock using plug and jack with toggle, fig. 23-12 | 23-21 | |
| simplified controlled lock using plug and jack only, fig. 23-13 | 23-22 | |
| simplified controlled lock using plug and jack with toggle, fig. 23-9 | 23-18, 23-19 | |
| simplified controlled lock using key switch with toggle [fascia panel], fig. 23-7 | 23-16 | |
| wiring diagram for interfacing a lock box, fig. 23-6 | 23-15 | |
| wiring diagram for "Mike Burgett" electric lock, fig. 23-8 | 23-17 | |
| electrical safety | 9-14 | |
| electronics overview | | [CDROM/SVOS and Electronics Overview] |
| electronic circuit breakers | 5-21 | |
| avoid malfunction | 9-9 | |
| compatibility with DCCOD | 2-8 | |
| phasing [polarity] between track sections | 5-22 | |
| ENDTIME# [variable used with TIMER] | 8-38 | |
| ENGNUM [keyboard input variable, engine number] | 15-32 | |
| error codes | | 10-3 |
| blink modes for green status LED classic USIC, table 6-4 | | 6-9 |
| blink modes for green SMINI/SUSIC/USIC status LEDs, table 6-3 | | 6-6. 6-7 |
| C/MRI on before computer power up | | 6-8 |
| SMINI LEDs | | 4-9 |
| error [initialization error] flag | | 13-5 |
| error messages | | |
| COMPORT must be 1, 2, 3 or 4 | | 4-39 |
| INPUT TRIES EXCEEDED | 26-16 | |
| label outside module | | 13-24 |
| ordering between globalization and initialization statements | | 13-22 |
| OUT OF MEMORY | | 13-33 |
| OVERRUN ERROR | | 7-13, 7-14, 12-15, 15- |
| | | 15 |
| preventing by commenting out | 26-9, 26-16 | |

| | | |
|---|------------------|-------------------|
| railroad inputs on and railroad not connected | 26-3 | |
| SUBSCRIPT OUT OF RANGE | | 2-13, 9-9, 12-11 |
| testing for out-of-range errors | 25-26, 25-69 | |
| VB requirements | | 16-4 |
| wraparound test, fig. 7-4 | | 6-15, 7-11 |
| estimating | | |
| see cost estimating | | |
| see booster: requirement, estimating | | 11-1 |
| expanded I/O motherboard, see IOMBX | | |
| FFFFF | | |
| fascia panel | | |
| dual turnout control with dual toggles, fig. 7-16 | 7-31 | |
| dual turnout control with key switch and toggle, fig. 7-17 | 7-32 | |
| local panel serving "multiple-types" of hand operated switches, fig. 23-11 | 23-20 | |
| prototype operation [toggles, padlocking, track diagram and uncoupler, fig. 7-20 | 7-34 | |
| simplified electric lock with key switch and toggle, fig. 23-7 | 23-16 | |
| simplified electric lock with plug and jack with toggle, fig. 23-10 | 23-20 | |
| FASTCLKRAT [variable used with TIMER] | 8-38 | |
| FCNT [sets flash counter for flashing aspects] | 19-16 | |
| Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) | | |
| protection of spur turnouts in signaled territory | 23-1 | |
| standards for grade crossings | 8-2, 8-3 | |
| filter | | |
| input line | | 4-17ff |
| noise suppression | 9-31 | |
| ripple | | 9-30 |
| software filtering | | 4-19 |
| spike | | |
| crossing booster section boundaries | 5-12 | |
| "despiking" capacitors in C/MRI circuit boards | 3-15, 9-31 | |
| PGCC filter | 8-9 | |
| time constant | | 4-18 |
| FMAX, [sets flash hold time or duration] | 19-16 | |
| flag [programming device], fig. 13-13 | | 13-31 |
| FLASH, [start, stop flashing] | 19-16 | |
| flow chart, see program flow | | |
| forward slash [/] | | 8-4 |
| FSnnnn [traffic stick] | 20-27 | |
| full duplex serial interface standard | | 4-1 |
| functions [BASIC, QuickBASIC, Visual Basic, etc.] see individual listings , e.g. | | |
| COMPORT, TIMER, etc. | | |
| functional diagram | | |
| convert to schematic, fig. 8-5 | 8-6-- 8-8 | |
| PGCC functions, fig. 8-2 | 8-4 | |
| GGGGG | | |
| global variables | | 13-3 |
| COMMON SHARED | | 13-4 |
| defining in one central place | | 13-29 |
| DIM SHARED | | 13-4 |
| important points | | 13-7, 13-9 |
| point of insertion in program | | 13-9 |
| vs. private | | 13-7, 13-21 |
| properly defined as global vs. private | | 13-22 |
| required by CALL versions of serial protocol routines | | |
| abbreviated version, fig. 13-4 | | 13-6 |
| full version, fig. 13-3 , see associated CDROM file FIG13-3.BAS | | 13-6 |
| value retained | | 13-32 |
| globalizing constants and variables | | |
| [the] case for globalizing core constants and variables | | 13-21 |
| example, fig. 13-11a | | 13-18 |
| GOSUB program conversion to use CALL statements | | 13-7 |
| GOSUB statements | 12-11, 19-11 | |
| vs. CALL. | | 2-20--2-21, 13-1 |
| disadvantage compared to CALL statements | | 13-1 |
| effect on program execution time | 9-31--9-32 | |
| example [for ABS listing], fig. 19-7 | 19-11 | |
| GOSUB INIT | | 7-4 |
| GOSUB INPUTS | | 7-4 |
| and IB() array elements | | 12-8 |
| and unpacking operations | | 12-8 |

GOSUB OUTPUTS

| | | |
|--|---------------|------------------|
| and OB() array elements | | |
| grade crossing, see also PGCC | | |
| blocks with multiple track circuits [occupancy detectors or grade crossings] | | 22-27 |
| control applications | | 8-19 |
| control applications using SCCCS | | 8-31 |
| control when embedded within APB signaling, fig. 8-16 | 8-32 , | 8-33 |
| control when embedded within CTC signaling at end of siding, fig. 8-19 | | 8-34 |
| crossing embedded within CTC OS section, fig. 8-21 | 1-6, | 8-36 |
| crossing embedded within ABS, APB (or CTC) signaling | | 8-32 |
| crossing embedded within a CTC siding, fig. 8-17 | | 8-33 |
| crossing embedded within industrial areas | | 8-37 |
| control for double track, fig. 8-15 | | 8-31 |
| flash rate | | 8-2 |
| gate starting delay | | 8-3 |
| GRADEXNG.BAS | | [CDROM\GradeXng] |
| I/O requirements | | 14-25 |
| multiple grade crossings using SGCCS | | 8-31 |
| non-JLC grade crossing control | | 9-17 |
| programming; crossing embedded within CTC OS section- using TLVs, fig. 8-23 | | 8-37 |
| prototypical controller (PGCC) card, see PGCC | | 8-1 |
| prototypical warning systems (chapter 8) | 8-1--- | 8-38 |
| standardized control subroutine (SGCCS), subroutine on associated CDROM | | 8-29 |
| resistive shunt [turnout alignment] | | 7-27 |
| time locking | | 8-36 |
| TIMER | | 15-26 |
| timeout | | 15-29 |
| using Tortoise switch motors to operate gates | | 8-2 |
| GRADEXNG.BAS | | [CDROM\GradeXng] |
| graphics display see also dispatcher graphics | | |
| arrays, adjusting indices | | 26-13 |
| arrays, creating | | 26-10 |
| basic track display | | 26-9 |
| block occupancy, fig. 26-6 | 26-16, | 26-17 |
| simulation | | 26-25 |
| test [software example in text, 26-25] | | 26-24 |
| CCC implementations | 15-4, | 15-38 |
| clear testing | | 26-26 |
| colors, object | | 26-16 |
| commercial dispatcher graphics | | 15-40 |
| creating graphics interface software | | 26-15 |
| creating specific images | | 26-9 |
| direction of travel graphics, fig. 26-5 | | 26-12 |
| driving [software example in text, 26-24] | | 26-23 |
| full screen mode | | 26-7 |
| general | 5-30, | 7-33,15-35 |
| graphic-type statements | | 15-36 |
| highlighting turnout graphics [software example in text, 26-21] | 26-14, | 26-20 |
| interfacing with DCC | | 5-1 |
| labeling graphics | | 26-14 |
| modifying | | |
| adding image boxes for mouse control | | 27-8 |
| changing to direct turnout control | | 27-8 |
| reducing panel signals and signal heads | | 27-7 |
| monitoring train route status | | 15-38 |
| mouse control | | 26-18 |
| moving around the screen | | 26-7 |
| moving subroutines into modules | | 26-8 |
| object colors | | 26-16 |
| occupancy test | | 26-24 |
| programming fundamentals | | 26-6 |
| pushbuttons | 26-13, | 26-18 |
| screen graphics software modification | | 27-9 |
| setting up the screen | | 26-7 |
| signal graphics, fig. 26-4 | | 26-11 |
| driving [software example in text, 26-22---26-23] | | 26-22 |
| standalone executable file | | 26-27 |
| tabular displays | | 15-37 |
| track diagram displays | | |
| basic track display | | 26-9 |

| | | |
|---|-------------------------|-------------------|
| example program operation | 26-3 | |
| program overview | 26-4 | |
| generating | 15-38 | |
| simplified monitor display, fig. 26-1 | 26-2 | |
| software, see associated CDROM | 26-3 | |
| turnouts and OS section graphics | 26-9 | |
| typical track and turnout graphics, fig. 26-3 | 26-10 | |
| track selection pushbuttons | 27-18 | |
| turnout control toggle switches | 26-20 | |
| use in checking signal logic | 15-38 | |
| use in debugging | 15-38 | |
| user-generated, running | | 16-41 |
| using monitor | 15-35 | |
| using QuickBASIC under DOS | 15-36 | |
| ground[ing] | | |
| boosters | | |
| added ground bus, fig. 5-9 | 5-13 | |
| between boosters | 5-11 | |
| common ground wiring with optoisolated control bus boosters, fig. 5-10 | 5-17 | |
| control bus not isolated | 5-11---5-13 | |
| track current through control bus, figs. 5-7 and 5-8 | 5-12 | |
| good ground, fig. 3-12 | 3-14, 3-15, 8-29 | |
| ground bus wire sizing | 5-13 | |
| occupancy detectors | | |
| common ground wiring with diode-based detectors | 5-16 | |
| transformer-coupled DCCOD | 5-16 | |
| surplus computer power supplies [important point] | | 19-10 |
| HHHHH | | |
| handling panel signal modifications | 27-12 | |
| hardware, connecting | | 9-1 |
| head block, see under APB signaling | 20-2 | |
| hexadecimal number system, fig. 2-15 | | 2-24, 2-25 |
| highlighting turnout graphics | 26-14 | |
| hookup combinations for 2-lead signals in 8-bit port, table B-9 | | App B-22 |
| hump yard control | | I&A-3 |
| IIIII | | |
| I/O bytes, packing and unpacking [User's Manual, Chapter 8] | | 8-1---8-11 |
| I/O cables parts list summary, fig. 3-16 | | 3-20 |
| I/O card[s] | | |
| see also DIN32, DOUT32, IOMBX, SMINI, SUSIC | | |
| 24- and 32-bit cards in separate nodes | | 12-3 |
| addresses contiguous [important point] | | 12-2 |
| addressing | | 12-3 |
| arrangement typical for I/O cards in SUSIC node, fig. 12-1 | | 12-2 |
| arrangements and corresponding CT() array values, table 12-4 | | 12-5 |
| array elements [SUSIC/USIC] | | 12-4 |
| auxiliary cards | | 3-1 |
| avoid damage | | 11-4 |
| baud rate and number of I/O cards | 15-10 | |
| connecting railroad devices to I/O cards | 13-18 | |
| connecting to I/O cards | 9-4---9-5 | |
| definitions, FIG. 12-1 | | 12-2 |
| digital 32-bit I/O cards [User's Manual, Chapter 11] | | 11-1---11-18 |
| original design (CIN24 and COUT24) | | App F |
| setting addresses for, fig. 2-16 | | 2-28 |
| true location [important point] | | 12-1 |
| I/O connections, see also making I/O connections | | |
| 2-aspect color-light signaling, fig. 9-2 | | 9-2 |
| 2-lead searchlight signals with SSD card for SUSIC/USCIC-based node, fig. 12-9 | | 12-23 |
| 3-aspect color-light signals and switch motor control, fig. 12-12 | | 12-28 |
| avoid damaging C/MRI inputs | 2-17, 9-25 | |
| basic I/O connections [Chapter 3] | | 3-1---3-22 |
| using SMINI, fig. 1-4 | | 1-7, 1-8 |
| configuring DOUT32 cards for current sinking and/or -sourcing | 12-15 | |
| connecting input devices to C/MRI | 9-20 | |
| converting +12Vdc relay coil voltage to 0-5Vdc for C/MRI inputs, fig. 9-21 | 9-24 | |
| current sinking, fig. 9-3 | 9-9 | |
| current sourcing, fig. 9-3 | 9-9 | |
| decoding for numeric (seven segment) display, fig. 9-23 | 9-26 | |
| determining LED polarity, fig. 9-7 | 9-13 | |

| | | |
|---|-----------------|----------------------|
| distributing with multiple nodes, fig. 16-1 | 16-4 | |
| encoding inputs | 9-27--- | 9-30 |
| example, using SMINI, fig. 9-15 | | 9-26, 9-27 |
| making basic I/O connections [Chapter 3] | | 3-1--- |
| making general input connections to C/MRI, fig. 9-17 | 9-20 | |
| making physical I/O connections, figs. 3-16& 9-1 | 9-2 | 3-20 |
| multiplexing inputs | 9-28--- | 9-29 |
| planning [important point] | | 9-21 |
| position light signals [parallel-wired], fig. 18-7 | 18-19 | |
| position light signals [series-wired], fig. 18-6 | 18-18 | |
| selecting current limiting resistors for LEDs, fig. 9-6 | 9-12 | |
| simplified wiring: decoding output, fig. 9-22 | 9-26 | |
| summary of SVOS I/O [seven SUSIC nodes], table 15-17 | 15-18 | |
| for turnout control and 3-aspect color-light signaling, fig. 9-13 | | 9-22 |
| using optoisolators for special C/MRI inputs, fig. 9-20 | 9-23--- | 9-24 |
| using optoisolators for special output situations, fig. 9-13 | 9-17 | |
| wiring I/O connectors | | 3-20 |
| I/O handling | | 8-1 |
| I/O requirements | | |
| adding CBC to APB signal system, table 14-12A | 14-29 | |
| adding CCC to APB signal system, table 14-12A | 14-28 | |
| adding CCC to CTC system, table 14-10A | 14-26 | |
| adding dual control switch motors at passing sidings, table 12-6 | 12-6 | |
| avoid throwing an occupied turnout, table 12-1 | 12-5 | |
| basic system, table 12-1 | 12-4 | |
| CBC with APB, table 14-13a | 14-28--- | 14-29 |
| CCC with APB, table 14-12a | 14-27--- | 14-28 |
| CCC and CTC, table 14-10a | 14-26--- | 14-27 |
| CCC and signaling, table 12-10 | 12-9 | |
| CTC machine, table 12-20 | 12-18 | |
| CTC programming example [single SUSIC node], table 25-3A | 25-13 | |
| CTC programming example [2 SMINI nodes], table 25-3B | 25-13 | |
| CTC panel node [two SUSIC nodes], table 14-8A | 14-22 | |
| CTC railroad node [two SUSIC nodes], table 14-8B | 14-22 | |
| CTC, complete, lever type [single SUSIC], table 14-1 | 14-14--- | 14-16, 14-14 |
| CTC, dual node approach [SUSICs], tables 14-8A and 14-8B | 14-22 | |
| CTC, fully-distributed approach [panel SUSIC and distributed SMINIs], table 14-9 | 14-24 | |
| defining | 14-3--- | 14-6 |
| examples [Sunset Valley Oregon System], table 13-1 | 13-17, | 15-17 |
| exercise for readers | 12-11 | |
| lock box I/O requirements, table 23-2 | 23-15 | |
| managing high density I/O [SUSIC vs. SMINI] | 10-10 | |
| signaling ABS trackage, fig. 19-19 | 19-24 | |
| SUSIC [separate "dispatcher's"] with color-light signals, table 12-15 [2-node] | 12-15 | |
| SUSIC with color-light signals, table 12-13 | 12-13 | |
| SUSIC with searchlight signals, table 12-14 | 12-14 | |
| using one LED per signal aspect | 12-8 | |
| I/O tables [I/O worksheets], figs. 9-3 & 9-4 | | 9-1--- |
| general interface example, fig. 9-16 | | 9-5, 9-3, 9-4 |
| programming example for ABS, table 19-2 | 19-10 | 9-28 |
| programming example for ABS single track with sidings, table 19-4 | 19-25 | |
| special worksheets for CIN24 and COUT24, figure F-6 | | App F-10 |
| worksheets for searchlight signal example using SMINI, tables 21-1 & B-7 | 21-4 | App B-14 |
| IB() [USIC/SUSIC/SMINI variable; array for input bytes], table 7-1 | | 7-1, |
| DIM statement requirement for SUSIC/USIC | | 12-7 |
| and GOSUB INPUTS | | 12-8 |
| IBEC | | 1-7 |
| BK1 bracket | 10-5 | |
| driver IC for logic output | 9-30 | |
| I/O speed | 15-11 | |
| IOMB | 10-10 | |
| overview | 10-11, | 13-10 |
| photo, fig. 1-3 | | 1-6 |
| IC power tests | | |
| RS485 conversion card, table 6-9 | | 6-24 |
| DIN, table 17-6 | | 17-16 |
| DOUT, table 17-4 | | 17-16 |
| DOUT32 and DIN32, table 6-11 | | 6-26 |
| SMINI, table 6-6 | | 6-21 |
| ADC, table 18-6 | | 18-18 |

| | | |
|---|--|---------------------|
| DAC, table 18-3 | | 18-8 |
| DIN24, table 17-6 | | 17-16 |
| DIN32, table 6-11 | | 6-26 |
| DOU24, table 17-4 | | 17-16 |
| DOU32, table 6-11 | | 6-26 |
| RS232/422 conversion card, table G-3 | | App G-8 |
| RS485, table 6-9 | | 6-24 |
| SMINI, table 6-6 | | 6-21 |
| SUSIC, table 6-7 | | 6-21 |
| USIC, table G-2 | | App G-6 |
| ICs | | |
| 555 timer | | 7-3 |
| 74147 IC, 10-bit-to-4-line encoder | | 9-28 |
| 74148 IC, 8-bit priority encoder, fig. 9-24 , 8-bit-to-3-line encoder | | 9-27--- 9-28 |
| 74150 IC, single 16-line to 1-line data selector/multiplexer | | 9-28 |
| 74152 IC, single 8-line to 1-line data selector/multiplexer | | 9-28 |
| 74153 IC, dual 4-line to 1-line data selector/multiplexer | | 9-28 |
| 74154 IC, 1-of-16 data distributor | | 9-26---9-27 |
| 74157 IC, quad 2-line to 1-line data selector/multiplexer | | 9-28 |
| 7442 IC, 1-of-10 data distributor | | 9-26---9-27 |
| 7447 IC, BCD to 7-segment numeric display | | 9-27 |
| 74LS04, hex inverting-buffer IC, used in DIN 24 | | 9-25 |
| 74LS540 IC, octal inverting-buffer, used in 32-bit input card, DIN 32 and SMINI | | 9-25 |
| 8255 I/O chip, fig. F-1 | | |
| AND gate truth table, fig. 8-4 | | 8-6 |
| AND gate, fig. 8-4 | | 8-6 |
| building blocks, fig. 8-4 | | 8-6 |
| DAC0800LCN, digital to analog converter | | 18-1---18-2 |
| DAC0808LCN, digital to analog converter | | 18-1---18-2 |
| gates, inverters and op-amp switches | | 8-6 |
| inserting and removing, fig. 1-7 | | 3-5 |
| inverter, fig. 8-4 | | 8-6 |
| inverter truth table, fig. 8-4 | | 8-6 |
| logic gates, fig. 8-4 | | 8-6 |
| NAND gate as inverter | | 8-7 |
| NAND gate truth table, fig. 8-4 | | 8-6 |
| NAND gate, fig. 8-4 | | 8-6 |
| NOR gate truth table, fig. 8-4 | | 8-6 |
| NOR gate, fig. 8-4 | | 8-6 |
| op-amp off delay timer switch, see U1A in fig. 8-5 | | 8-8 , 8-9 |
| op-amp on delay timer switch, see U1D in fig. 8-5 | | 8-8 , 8-9 |
| op-amp performance curve, fig. 18-4 | | |
| op-amp switch truth table, fig. 8-4 | | 8-6 |
| op-amp switch, fig. 8-4 | | 8-6 , 8-7 |
| OR gate truth table, fig. 8-4 | | 8-6 |
| OR gate, fig. 8-4 | | 8-6 |
| power down when removing or replacing | | 6-15 |
| price variation vs. source | | 10-8 |
| removing or replacing [power down] | | 6-15 |
| XOR gate truth table, fig. 8-4 | | 8-6 |
| XOR gate, fig. 8-4 | | 8-6 |
| important points, see also precautions | | |
| 3-lead searchlights, drive on port-by-port basis | | 12-4 |
| ABS | | |
| occupancy of passing siding turnouts must activate the detector in the block adjacent to the siding | | 19-23 |
| passing siding turnouts are hand-operated, sidings not circuited | | 19-20 |
| signals always permissive | | 20-3 |
| APB | | |
| absolute and permissive signals both used | | 20-3 |
| absolute red cannot be passed without specific dispatcher authorization | | 20-3 |
| approach lighting not for head block | | 20-31 |
| APB vs. CTC traffic locking | | 24-14 |
| occupancy of passing siding turnouts must activate the detector in the block adjacent to the siding | | 19-23 |
| addresses must be contiguous in serial-based systems | | 12-2 |
| approach lighting program statements after aspect calculation as if lit | | 19-18 |
| Basic programming languages best run under DOS | | 5-4 |
| baud rate | | 15-23 |
| baud rate, lowest rejects most electrical noise | | 15-16 |

| | | |
|--|------------------|-----------|
| C/MRI program statements | | |
| computer language, almost any works with C/MRI | 15-3 | 2-11 |
| generally identical for QuickBASIC, Visual Basic, etc. | 19-15 | |
| generally identical for SMINI or SUSIC | 19-15 | |
| updating | | 2-22 |
| computer | | |
| faster one decreases internal processing time, not serial I/O | 15-11 | |
| replacement without change to C/MRI cards | 13-3 | |
| speed most important for graphics & mouse/monitor | 15-23 | |
| connector contact springs, keep clear of obstruction | 9-1 | |
| cost reduction by combining spares from other SUSIC nodes | 14-23 | |
| cost-efficient utilization of I/O by centralizing | 14-23 | |
| CTC vs. APB traffic locking | 24-14 | |
| crimping | 9-1 | |
| DCCOD | | |
| detection of a single car | 2-15 | |
| diode-based OD wiring considerations | 5-15 | |
| to be placed between circuit breaker and track | 5-22 | |
| transformer coupling able to work with common rail or direct home wiring | 5-15 | |
| vs. OD and track ground vs. signal logic ground | 3-14 | |
| works with any DCC system | 5-9 | |
| DIP switch changes after power-up [SUSIC and SMINI] | | 6-10 |
| DIP switch labeling | | 1-18 |
| DOUT [changes transistor recommendation] | | 17-6 |
| double stick [crossing], EB nullifies WB approach and <i>vice versa</i> | 8-24 | |
| electric locks required on all mainline spurs in CTC signaled territory | 23-2 | |
| global variables, point of insertion in program | | 13-9 |
| global vs. private variables | | 13-7 |
| grounding surplus computer power supplies | | 19-10 |
| grounds, keep C/MRI and DCC separate, table 9-5 | 3-14, 9-7 | |
| I/O card true location | | 12-1 |
| INFILTER adjustment for proper functioning of wraparound test | | 6-16 |
| input voltages not to exceed + 5 VDC | | 3-2 |
| internal processing time effect on system response reduced by faster computers | 15-21 | |
| IOMBX card direction [very important] | | 11-4 |
| MBC [manual block control] least desirable | 13-20 | |
| OD [other than DCCOD] may require additional wiring for various DCC systems | 5-9 | |
| sensitivity adjustment needed | 2-15 | |
| will work with DCC [wiring can be more complex] | 5-9 | |
| parallel is five times faster than serial, both acceptable | 15-11 | |
| power supply voltage decay after shutdown [SMINI & SUSIC not reset to idle] | | 6-11 |
| private variables re-initialized to zero except when subroutine is STATIC | | 13-32 |
| processing speed of Visual Basic 10-fold slower than QuickBASIC | 15-21 | |
| processor speed vs. program internal processing time | 15-22 | |
| program statements [use a few] | | 2-15, 2-1 |
| railroad signals vs. traffic lights | 17-2 | |
| removing/replacing ICs, DIN32, DOUT32 and SMINIs [power off] | | 6-15 |
| response time more dependent on serial I/O than internal processing speed | 15-21 | |
| RS485 half duplex standard will not work with C/MRI | | 4-28 |
| signal[s] | | |
| ABS and APB signals do not provide authority; they only restrict movement. | 19-22 | |
| aspect | | |
| flashing always "less restricting" than continuous or dark. | 17-23 | |
| most restrictive basic ABS signal possible is "stop and proceed." | 17-16, 20-3 | |
| APB red requires stop until authorized to pass | 20-3 | |
| head blocks do not employ traffic sticks | 20-4 | |
| highest mounted LED in bit position zero | 18-13 | |
| terminology [multiple terms can be applied to a given signal] | 17-9 | |
| single stick [crossing] setting nullifies activation by both approach sections | 8-24 | |
| SMC and SMC12 maximum current | 7-13 | |
| SMINI & SUSIC not reset to idle when power supply is cycled off-on | | 6-11 |
| speed restrictions apply to the entire train passing through restricted zone | 17-11 | |
| SSD essential when using 2-lead bi-color LEDs without the SMINI, or other driver | 18-38 | |
| stall motors [some brands] may draw too much current for SMC or SMC12 | 7-13 | |
| switch "in-correspondence"/ "out-of-correspondence" | 7-43 | |
| switch lever request: correspondence, definition | 7-43 | |
| Switch Tender and Torquemaster motors require DPDT relay | 7-13 | |
| TEST32 assembly | | 6-3 |
| variables, global vs. private | | 13-7 |
| updating existing C/MRI programs [check associated CDROM for subroutine] | | 2-22 |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| updates] | | |
| Visual Basic executable code- location | | 16-5 |
| Visual Basic executable code- required beginning and ending statements | | 16-5 |
| voltage drop in both feeder wires | 9-7 | |
| wraparound test [adjusting parameters for proper function] | | 6-16 |
| XOR required with current-sourced SMINI, DOUT32 or remote transistors | | 9-13 |
| in case of difficulty | | |
| basic programming examples | | 7-10---7-14 |
| DIN | | 17- 15---17-16 |
| DOUT | | 17- 15---17-16 |
| modular programming | | 13-32---13-33 |
| SMINI and SUSIC operation | | 6-16---6-27 |
| SUSIC/USIC application examples | | 12-15---12-16 |
| visual basic programming examples | | 16-17 |
| INBYTE [input byte read in by RXBYTE subroutine], table B-7 | | App B-14 |
| indication locking, table 24-1 | 24-2---24-5 | |
| INFILTER [USTPQB/USTPVB parameter] adjustment for proper wraparound test | | 6-16 |
| INIT [serial protocol subroutine; initializes a serial node] <i>see associated CDROM</i> | | 13-5, App B-13 , C-6 |
| file SPSQB.BAS <i>or</i> SPSVB.BAS, table B-6 | | |
| QuickBasic CALL version, fig. B-5 | | App B-15---B19 |
| self-documentation | | App B-20 |
| Visual Basic | | App C-6 |
| INITERR [initialization error flag], table B-7 | | App B-14 |
| initialization, initialize, initializing, <i>see also under</i> software | | |
| APB signals program initialization (QuickBASIC) | 20-25 | |
| color light program initialization (VB) | 21-22 | |
| constants and variables [for specific programs] | | |
| 3-color signaling using SMINI, fig. 21-2 | 21-6 | |
| ABS double track with crossovers, fig. 19-24 | 19-34 | |
| ABS single track with sidings, fig. 19-20 | 19-26 | |
| ABS with CALL statement and SMINI, fig. 19-8 | 19-13 | |
| ABS with SMINI, fig. 19-7 | 19-11 | |
| ABS with Visual Basic, fig. 19-9 | 19-14 | |
| altering processing speed | 15-27 | |
| APB program flow chart, fig. 20-6 | 20-19 | |
| APB with 2-lead searchlight signals and SMINI, fig. 20-7 | 20-21 | |
| APB with 2-lead searchlight signals and SUSIC | 20-37 | |
| APB with 3-lead searchlight signals and SMINI | 20-37 | |
| block signals with flashing aspects, fig. 19-11 | 19-16 | |
| flashing signal aspects, fig 18-11 | 18-28 | |
| main program module for CTC programming, fig. 25-2 | 25-5 | |
| in a subroutine, fig. 13-13 | | 13-31 |
| measuring reap-time loop response with an LED, fig. 15-4 | 15-24 | |
| message for nodes, checking | | App B-9 |
| message to C/MRI node, transmitting | | App B-25 |
| printing traffic ticket, fig. 8-24 | 8-38 | |
| screen in VB5 or VB6 | 26-8 | |
| single track grade crossing, fig. 8-8 | 8-21 | |
| SMINI, in fig. 25-3 | 25-16 | |
| SMINI, unique initialization data checking | | App B-22 |
| SUSIC, in fig. 25-3 | 25-16 | |
| SUSIC/USIC, unique initialization data checking | | App B-23 |
| switch motors driven from SMINI [CTC example], fig. 25-3 | 25-15 | |
| switch, lock and signal lever indication lights | 25-14 | |
| transmitting initialization message to C/MRI node | | App B-25 |
| turnout constants, fig. 7-19 | 7-11, 7-31 | |
| turnout control constants [CTC example], fig. 7-24 | 7-38 | |
| turnout dual [prototypical] control, fig. 7-25 | 7-40 | |
| turnout and signal control, fig. 13-11a | | 13-18---13-21 |
| turnout, preventing alignment under trains, figs. 2-10 & 7-29 | 7-46 | 2-9 |
| using INPUT statements, fig. 15-8 | 15-32 | |
| using TIMER to measure program response time, fig. 15-5 | 15-25 | |
| VB program for color-light signaling using SUSIC, fig. 21-6 | 21-17 | |
| count variable, fig. 15-3 | 15-23 | |
| CTC system [software], fig. 25-2 | 25-5 | |
| error [initialization error] flag | | 13-5 |
| general message format, table B-1 | | App B-6 , B-6 ff |
| INITERR [initialization error flag], table B-7 | | App B-14 |
| keyboard entry | 15-32 | |
| maintainer call | 25-14 | |

| | | |
|---|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| messages [example], table B-5 | | App B-10 |
| node[s] [i.e., USIC, SUSIC or SMINI], table 2-2 | | 2-21 |
| ordering between globalization and initialization statements | | 13-22 |
| READIN | 26-16 | |
| sequence | 19-27 | |
| SUSIC/USIC-based nodes | | 12-3 |
| system initialization, general | 20-25 | |
| system initialization, CTC | 25-5 | |
| TUMMAX | 20-33 | |
| turnout constants, fig. 7-19 | 7-11, 7-33 | |
| variables [in general] | | 12-37 |
| VB6 | 15-9 | |
| INITRR [used defined module/subroutine], tables 14-2 & 24- 8 | 24-23 | 14-17 |
| INKEY\$ | | |
| using QuickBASIC function, fig. 15-9 | 15-33---15-34 | |
| INPUT [QuickBASIC statement], fig. 15-8] | 15-32 | 15-10 |
| INPUTS [serial protocol subroutine; reads input bytes IB(1) to IB(N)] | | 13-5, App B-13 , B-26, |
| see associated CDROM file SPSQB.BAS or SPSVB.BAS, table B-6 | | C-8 |
| input buffers, avoid damage | 2-17, 9-25 | 3-2 |
| input line filter | | 4-9, 4-17 |
| capacitor selection and filter time constant, table 4-4 | | 4-19 |
| cut-off frequency | | 4-18 |
| design considerations | | 4-18 |
| PGCC | | 8-9 |
| filter time constant | | 4-18 |
| input line filtering | | 4-17---4-19 |
| input lines, reducing the number needed with diodes, fig. 9-15 | | 9-27 |
| input voltages | | 3-2 |
| inputting [QuickBASIC vs. Visual Basic | | 15-10 |
| integer divide, integer division, table 8-1 | | 8-4 |
| integrated circuit, see IC | | |
| interlocking functions [protocols] | 24-1---24-5 | |
| interlocking functions and protection, table 24-1 | 24-5 | |
| interlocking plants, see under signal systems, interlocking plants | | I&A-3 |
| internal program processing time, see software processing time | | |
| interrupt transfers | | 4-40 |
| INTRIES [number of input tries counter], table B-7 | | App B-14 |
| IOMB | | 17-4 |
| deactivating external hardware, fig. 17-3 | | |
| OD outputs referenced to IOMB ground, fig. 5-21 | 5-27---5-28 | |
| overview | 10-11 | |
| photo, fig. 1-3 | | 1-6 |
| vs. IOMBX | | 11-1 |
| IOMBX | | 11-1 |
| assembly steps | | 11-3 |
| card testing before assembly | | 11-3 |
| connecting [chaining] IOMBX boards together | | 11-3, 12-3 |
| cost, table 11-1 | 11-3 | |
| deactivating external hardware, fig. 17-3 | | 17-4 |
| documenting and labeling card direction [very important] | | 11-4 |
| vs. IOMB | | 11-1 |
| overview | 10-11 | |
| parts layout, fig. 11-1 | | 11-2 |
| parts list, table 11-1 | | 11-3 |
| photo, fig. 1-2 | | 1-6 |
| isochronous transfer | | 4-40 |
| interface schematic for general I/O example, fig. 9-15 | | 9-27 |
| JJJJJ | | |
| JAVA | | 2-12 |
| KKKKK | | |
| keyboard entry | 15-31---15-35 | |
| inside real-time loop | 15-33---15-35 | |
| outside real-time loop | 15-32---15-33 | |
| LLLLL | | |
| labeling graphics | 26-14 | |
| labels, see individual listings, e.g. BK(n), E, W, etc. | | |
| labels | | 9-26 |
| branch-to labels vs. signal variables | | |
| in main program | | 2-19 |
| in subroutine | | 2-20 |

| | | |
|---|---|--------------|
| languages [which may be used with C/MRI suggested reference books | | 2-12 2-12 |
| lamps | | |
| driving directly from C/MRI outputs, figs. 9-4 & 3-4a | 9-10, 9-11 | 3-5 |
| indicating block occupancy and direction of traffic, fig. 14-6 | | 14-16 |
| LEDs | | |
| 2-lead bi-color, fig. 18-16 | | 18-33 |
| 3-lead bi-color, fig. 18-9 | | 18-25 |
| adjusting for optimal yellow aspect | 14-11, 18-25 | |
| avoid surplus LEDs for signals | | 18-11 |
| balancing red, green and yellow | | 18-16 |
| checking polarity | | 9-13 |
| current demand/current load, table 19-1 | | 19-5 |
| current-limiting resistor | | 18-12 |
| driving | | |
| from C/MRI outputs, fig. 3-4b | | 3-5 |
| from Digitrax occupancy detector, fig. 5-22 | | 5-28 |
| searchlight signals with 3-lead bi-color LEDs, fig. 18-10 | 18-24---8-33, 18-25 | |
| indicating block occupancy and direction of traffic, fig. 14-6 | | 14-16 |
| measuring | | |
| LED current with a volt-ohmmeter | | 18-12 |
| LED voltage with digital voltmeter | | 18-12 |
| parallel-wired signal I/O connection, fig. 18-7 | | 18-19 |
| selecting current limiting resistors for LEDs, fig. 9-6 | | 9-12 |
| series vs. parallel wiring | | 18-19 |
| series-wired signal I/O connection, fig. 18-6 | | 18-18 |
| testing | | |
| with 5Vdc regulated power supply | | 18-12 |
| with test demonstration circuit, fig. 18-9 | | 18-25 |
| LED display digit, 9-15 | | 9-27 |
| Liberty Basic | | 2-12 |
| lifetime of Visual Basic variables, table 15-1 | | 15-11 |
| lighting, room and layout control to simulate time of day | | I&A-3 |
| LM [length of message used by INIT, OUTPUTS, and RXBYTE], table B-7 | | App B-14 |
| lone numbers | | 7-3 |
| LOCATE | | |
| using QuickBASIC statement, fig. 15-10 | 15-36---15-37 | |
| LocoBuffer II, see Digitrax: | | |
| LocoNet, see Digitrax: | | |
| lock box | | |
| fabrication, fig. 23-5 | | 23-13 |
| I/O requirements, table 23-2 | | 23-15 |
| wiring diagram for interfacing, fig. 23-6 | | 23-15 |
| lock toggles vs. lock levers | | 23-12 |
| logic gates, fig. 8-4 | | 8-6 |
| logic level | | |
| checking signal logic with graphics display | | 15-38 |
| control of [electro-] magnetic uncouplers | | 7-34 |
| converting inputs to be compatible with 0-5Vdc logic levels, fig. 9-21 | | 9-24 |
| despiking capacitors near power inputs of logic level circuit boards | | 9-31 |
| driver IC for IBEC logic output | | 9-30 |
| driving TTL and CMOS circuits | 9-14---9-15 | |
| input logic levels other than 0 or +5Vdc, fig. 17e | | 9-21 |
| PIC16F877 | | |
| separate grounds from twin-coil switch machine grounds | | 3-14 |
| separating logic level and track power wiring | | 9-6 |
| transformer coupling of occupancy detectors | | 5-6 |
| truth table for SSD circuit [logic levels], table 18-8 | | 18-37 |
| logic operations | | |
| AND, fig. 8-3 | | 8-5 |
| logic state | | 3-2 |
| logic, signal | | |
| embedding in program | | 9-5 |
| optoisolator with common signal and logic ground | | 5-16 |
| signal logic vs. ground track ground [OD vs. DCCOD] | | 3-14 |
| loop response time | | |
| and serial I/O time | 15-7, 15-11, 15-16, 15-18, 15-19, 15-21 | |
| changing | | 15-19 |
| effect of conversion to .EXE file, table 15-11 | | 15-21 |
| effect of processor speed, table 15-12 | | 15-22 |

| | | |
|---|----------------------------|---------------------|
| equivalency to calculated serial I/O time | 15-21 | |
| measuring loop response time | | |
| with external LED, fig. 15-4 | 15-24 | |
| with loop counter, fig. 15-3 | 15-23 | |
| with oscilloscope | 15-24 | |
| with TIMER function | 15-24 | |
| Microsoft QuickBASIC V4.5, DOS V5.0, table 15-9 | 15-19 | |
| Microsoft Visual Basic V6.0, Windows 95, table 15-10 | 15-20 | |
| Microsoft Visual Basic V6.0, Windows 95, table 15-11 | 15-22 | |
| Microsoft Visual Basic V6.0, Windows XP, table 15-12 | 15-22 | |
| reading pushbutton presses | 9-31 | |
| LPRINT | | |
| using QuickBASIC statement | 15-36 | |
| MMMMM | | |
| maintainer call | 12-19, 24-20 | |
| adding | 22-18 | |
| function | 22-18 | |
| initialization | 25-14 | |
| primary variables, table 24-6 | 24-19 | |
| programming parameters requiring specific alpha-numeric insertions, table 25-2 | 25-12 | |
| programming, fig. 25-2 | 25-5ff, 25-8 | |
| subroutines, table 24-8, fig. 25-5 | 24-23, 25-18, 25-19 | |
| transmitted by CTC machine, table 24-2 | 24-8 | |
| maintenance operations | | |
| adding Visual Basic forms | 16-6 | |
| computerized testing of other devices | 16-12 | |
| form2 maintenance screen, fig. 16-3 | 16-9 | |
| option button subroutine, fig. 16-4 (misabeled 16-3) | 16-10--- 16-11 | |
| signal testing subroutine, fig. 16-2 | 16-8 | |
| subroutine for cycling switch motors, fig. 16-5 (misabeled 16-4) | 16-12 | |
| testing signal aspects | 16-7---16-8 | |
| turnout cycling | 16-9 | |
| Visual Basic forms for screen displays | 16-6 | |
| with C/MRI | 16-6 | |
| making I/O connections | | |
| additional connections | 9-1---9-32 | |
| connecting to other devices | 9-4 | |
| connecting to screw terminals, table 9-2 | 9-2 | |
| I/O cables, parts list, table 9-1 | 9-2 | |
| physical connections, fig. 9-1 | 9-2 | |
| reliable connections | 9-1 | |
| selecting wire gauge | 9-6 | |
| stranded vs. sold wire | 9-4, 9-5 | |
| terminal blocks, table 9-3 | 9-5 | |
| using general purpose crimping tools appropriately | 9-5 | |
| using interfacing panels | 9-6 | |
| using the terminal crimping tool, fig. 9-2 | 9-3---9-4 | |
| wire size and function performed, table 9-5 | 9-7 | |
| wire size and resistance, table 9-4 | 9-6 | |
| Mann-Made | | |
| using with C/MRI | 1-8, 6-1, 6-2, 6-4 | |
| MAXBLK [maximum block number for approach lighting], fig. 19-13 | 19-17 | |
| MAXBUF, setting [MSComm variable] | | 15-14---15-15, 16-4 |
| MAXTD [maximum time delay, constant] | 16-10 | |
| MAXTRIES, table B-7 | | App B-14 |
| MBC, see manual block control | | |
| manual block control | | |
| common rail wiring | 5-15 | |
| cab relay card (CRC) for automatic cab assignment to block | 10-13 | |
| mandatory interface of signal system and cab assignments | 1-8, 5-29 | |
| overview | 13-21 | |
| power-gap vs. signal-gap placement at siding turnouts, fig. 19-18 | 19-22, 19-23 | |
| reading manually set block power assignments | 9-22 | |
| and signal blocks vs. power blocks, fig. 18-1 | 18-5 | |
| using ODs with MBC, fig. 3-11 | 3-13 | |
| menu[s] | | |
| caption | | 16-28 |
| caption and name for com port and baud rate buttons, table 16-4 | | 16-30 |
| cold boot to DOS from startup menu | | 5-6 |
| creating a pull-down menu [Visual Basic], fig. 16-10 | | 16-27 |

| | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| menu editor [Visual Basic] | | 16-27 |
| menu selection [Visual Basic], table 16-3 | | 16-28 |
| using menus and dialog boxes [Visual Basic] | | 16-26---16-33 |
| Mike Burgett | | |
| fascia panel for simplified electric lock, fig. 23-7 | 23-16 | |
| interface wiring for Burgett dual control key switch, figs. 7-18, fig. 23-8 | 7-33, 23-17 | |
| modifying | | |
| Digitrax OD for C/MRI compatibility | | 5-29 |
| diode-based current sensor for use with common rail DCC | | 5-16 |
| graphics display | | |
| adding image boxes for mouse control | | 27-8 |
| changing to direct turnout control | | 27-8 |
| reducing panel signals and signal heads | | 27-7 |
| modular programming for turnout and signal control using CALLs VBTck01.vbp to create VBDisp01 | | 13-28---13-29 27-3 |
| modular programming | | |
| advantages | | 13-29 |
| for signaling and turnout control | | 13-17---13-28 |
| modules | | |
| [the] case for using modules | | 13-21 |
| user defined modules for railroad applications, tables 13-1 & 14-2 | | 13-17, 14-17 |
| monitor [display] | | |
| computer speed and capability | | 15-23 |
| emulating lever-type CTC machine | | 15-39 |
| graphics display | | 15-35 |
| measuring real-time response | | 15-23 |
| using shorter variable names | | 13-18 |
| MOTOR [constant, lever for dual control switch in motor position], table 24-7 | 24-21, 25-31 | |
| movements | | |
| back to train | | 25-4 |
| direct traffic control instructions | | 20-7, 20-12 |
| governing movements from sidings | | 20-7 |
| track warrants | | 20-7, 20-12 |
| train orders | | 20-7 |
| MSComm module | | 26-3 |
| initializing statements within SPSVBM.BAS, fig. C-1 | | 15-3, App C-2 App C-7 |
| MSDOS.SYS file change for automatic boot to DOS | | 5-6 |
| MS-DOS, see also DOS | | |
| availability | | 5-4 |
| MsgBox [Visual Basic statement] | | 15-15---15-16, 16-4 |
| MT [message type set by serial protocol subroutines], table B-7 | | App B-14 |
| multiple monitors | 27-19 | |
| multiple nodes and multiple modules application programming | | 14-17---14-26 |
| NNNNN | | |
| NCE | | 1-8 |
| BD-20 occupancy detector | 2-8---2-11 | |
| Command Center Standard Communication Protocol-Lite | | [CDROM/CCSCP-Lite] |
| user's group | | 7-17 |
| with CTC and interlocking plants | | 18-8 |
| NDP\$ [USIC/SUSIC/SMINI variable; node definition parameter], tables 7-1 & B-7 | | 7-1, 7-4, 12-3, App B-14 |
| setting values for, tables 7-1 & 12-1 | | 7-1, 12-4 App B-14 |
| NDPD [decimal equivalent of NDP\$], table B-7 | | App B-14 |
| NDT | | 12-36 |
| NI [SUSIC/USIC/SMINI variable; number of inputs; IB()], tables 7-1 & B-7 | | 7-1, 7-4, 12-7, App B-14 |
| NO [SUSIC/USIC/SMINI variable; number of outputs; OB()], tables 7-1 & B-7 | | 7-1, 7-4, 12-7, App B-14 |
| node[s] | | |
| address decoding for SUSIC/USIC-based nodes, table 11-2 | | 11-5 |
| addressing | | 2-27 |
| and baud rate | 15-10 | |
| counting | | 2-25 |
| definition parameter, see above NDP\$ | | |
| IBEC parallel, fig. 1-3 | | 1-6 |
| initialization messages [example], table B-5 | | App B-10 |
| minimize wiring with distributed serial nodes | 12-17, 12-19, 14-23---14-25, 16-4 | |
| RS485 node termination resistors and baud rate | | 4-33 |
| serial-based nodes [User's Manual, Chapter 6] | | 6-1---6-27 |
| SMINI nodes | | |

| | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| baud rate recommended minimum for, table 15-6 | 15-16 | |
| serial I/O time and number of nodes, and baud rate, fig. 15-1 | 15-16 | |
| serial I/O time using SMINI-only nodes | 15-15 | |
| SUSIC nodes | | |
| arrangement recommended for nodes | | 12-1 |
| arrangement typical for I/O cards, fig. 12-1 | | 12-2 |
| capacity | 16-5 | |
| configuring | | 12-1---12-3 |
| cost, table 14-2 | 14-15 | |
| cost vs. 2-SMINI nodes | 14-21 | |
| wraparound testing | | 12-3 |
| USIC, distributing I/O using multiple nodes, fig. 16-1 | 16-4---16-5 | |
| NODESVBM.BAS (node test program) | [CDROM\CMRITest_BETA_20110714] | |
| noise [RC network] filters | | 4-18 |
| noise spikes | | |
| crossing booster section boundaries | 5-12 | |
| “despiking” capacitors in C/MRI circuit boards | 3-15, 9-31 | |
| PGCC filter | 8-9 | |
| noise suppression | 9-31 | |
| NS, [SUSIC/USIC/SMINI variable; number of CT() elements], tables 7-1, 12-2 & B-7 | | 7-1, 12-4, App B-14 |
| setting values for SMINI, table 7-1 | | 7-1 |
| setting values for SUSIC/USIC, table 12-2 | | 12-4 |
| OOOOO | | |
| OB() [array to store output byte], table B-7 | | App B-14 |
| OCCTST [variable] | 26-35 | |
| occupancy detection, see also occupancy detectors, OC, DCCOD | | |
| adapting the prototype to the model railroad | 2-4 | |
| climatic changes | 2-4 | |
| DCCOD Rev. E, fig. 2-4 | 2-7 | |
| fundamentals | 2-1 | |
| occupied prototype block, fig. 2-2 | 2-3 | |
| OD and DCCOD | 2-5 | |
| OD card uses | 2-6 | |
| OD Rev. J, fig. 2-3 | 2-6 | |
| photo detectors | 2-4 | |
| prototype track circuit | 2-1---2-4 | |
| prototypical integration of input data | 2-2, 2-3 | |
| sensitivity adjustment | 2-15 | |
| specialized OD for 3-rail AC systems | 2-4 | |
| unoccupied prototype block, fig. 2-1 | 2-2 | |
| occupancy detector motherboard, see ODMB | | |
| occupancy detectors, see also OC, DCCOD | | |
| 3-rail AC-powered systems | 2-4 | |
| blocks with multiple track circuits [occupancy detectors or grade crossings] | 22-27 | |
| C/MRI compatibility of non-JLC detectors | 2-8 | |
| clip lead for testing detector operation, fig. 2-9 | 2-17 | |
| clip lead sensitivity testing, fig. 2-8 | 2-15, 2-16 | |
| and common rail wiring | 5-16 | |
| connecting occupancy detector to CTC panel LED and C'MRI input, fig. 14-3 | 14-9 | |
| connecting to outputs | 2-19, 2-20 | |
| desirable characteristics | 5-10 | |
| DetectTrain detector sensitivity | 2-11 | |
| Digitrax | 5-28 | |
| diode current ratings | 2-8 | |
| diode-based current sensor brands | 5-16 | |
| distributed v. central mounting | 5-10 | |
| features to select when purchasing | 2-15 | |
| finger testing sensitivity | | |
| NCE BD-20 current sensitivity | 2-11 | |
| occupancy detector motherboard, fig. 2-5 | 2-7 | |
| passing sidings with APB and CCC, CBC, or ATC | 20-19 | |
| reparability | 2-8 | |
| simulated hookup, table 16-6 | | 16-38 |
| testing detector operation | 2-16 | |
| tests of reliability | 5-9 | |
| time delays, table 2-6 | 2-8, 2-15, 2-17, 2-18, 2-22 | |
| TrackTronics detector sensitivity | 2-11 | |
| occupancy test [in visual basic graphics display] | 26-3 | |
| OD | | |
| adjusting sensitivity | 3-6 | |

| | | |
|---|---------------------|-------------|
| and Digitrax | 5-26 | |
| and non-optoisolated Digitrax booster, fig. 5-20 | 5-27 | |
| and optoisolated Digitrax booster, fig. 5-19 | 5-26 | |
| assembly steps | 3-4---3-6 | |
| bias resistor | 3-8---3-10 | |
| changing drive (load) capability | 3-2 | |
| changing on-off delay times | 3-2 | |
| compared to DCCOD | 2-22 | |
| connecting occupancy detector to CTC panel LED and C'MRI input, fig. 14-3 | 14-9 | |
| connections to ODMB | 3-6 | |
| cost | 3-3 | |
| current demand/current load, table 19-2 | | 19-5 |
| detecting occupancy when track power is off (using bias resistor) | 3-8---3-10 | |
| false clear due to counter-bias from transistorized power packs | 3-10---3-15 | |
| false occupancy due to throttle shunt | 3-10---3-15 | |
| features | 2-8 | |
| important properties | 3-1 | |
| improving performance | 3-10 | |
| need for common ground | 3-14 | |
| need for optoisolators | 2-23 | |
| overview | | I&A-2 |
| parts layout, Rev K, fig. 3-2 | 3-3 | |
| parts list, table 3-1 | 3-4 | |
| power supply | 3-6 | |
| required in combined DCC/DC operations | 5-32 | |
| Rev K assembly steps | 3-3 | |
| Rev K schematic, fig. 3-1 | 3-2 | |
| revision K: enhancements | 3-2 | |
| sell and upgrade to DCCOD | 3-15 | |
| sensitivity adjustment, need for | 3-10 | |
| sensitivity range | 3-7 | |
| sensitivity: effect of dry climate | 3-7 | |
| time delays [on and off] | 3-2 | |
| track occupancy detector | 3-1 | |
| update Rev J to Rev K [see also CDROM Handbook Appendices\Appendix D] | 3-2 | |
| use with DCC and non-optoisolated boosters, fig. 5-14 | 5-20 | |
| use with DCC and optoisolated boosters, fig. 5-13 | 5-19 | |
| uses | 3-1 | |
| using with CTC-16-based systems, fig. 6-2 | 6-3 | |
| using with manual cab control | 3-13 | |
| using with reversing section | 3-13 | |
| ODMB | 2-18---2-20 | |
| assembly steps | 2-19 | |
| connections when using DCCOD, fig. 4-3 | 4-8 | |
| connections when using OD, fig. 3-3 | 3-6, 5-20 | |
| cost, table 11-1 | 11-3 | |
| cutting | 2-19, 2-20 | |
| direct wiring of ODs and DCCODs [omitting ODMBs] | 2-8, 2-20, 4-10 | |
| distributing vs. centralizing | 5-19 | |
| I/O connections | 9-4---9-5 | |
| overview | 10-12 | |
| parts list, table 2-5 | 2-19 | |
| photo, fig. 2-5 | 2-7 | |
| piggybacking | 2-20 | |
| Ohm's law, see also wiring, selecting wire size | 9-7 | |
| op amp performance curve, fig. 18-4 | | 18-4 |
| open collector transistor, fig. 3-2 | | 3-3 |
| operation | | |
| multiple DC trains and DCC | 5-30---5-33 | |
| operating rules [General Code of Operating Rules] | 17-31 | |
| rule 99 | 19-2 | |
| opposing movement[s] | | |
| ABS signaling | 19-20 | |
| <i>in</i> ABS territory | 19-3 | |
| absolute [siding to siding] | 20-3, 20-10 | |
| APB signaling, fig. 20-14 | 20-39, 20-40 | |
| approaching sidings | 20-41 | |
| vs. following movements | 19-1 | |
| protection | 19-3, 19-20 | |
| [early] tumble down [simultaneous opposing movements], figs. 20-14 & 20-15 | 20-40, 20-41 | |

| | | |
|--|---------------------|---|
| ORDINANCE [variable used with TIMER] | 8-38 | |
| OS ["on station" or "on the sheet"] section | 14-6, 17-15, 22-1 | 9-20 |
| crossing embedded within CTC OS section, fig. 8-21 | 1-6, 8-36 | |
| crossing embedded within CTC signaling at OS section, fig. 8-22 | 8-36 | |
| CTC with hand-operated turnouts in OS sections, table 14-3 | 14-17 | |
| CTC without separate OS sections, table 14-5 | 14-19 | |
| CTC signaling without separate OS sections, table 14-5b | 14-19 | |
| defined, fig. 22-13 | 22-27 | |
| grade crossing at OS section, fig. 8-22 | 8-36 | |
| monitoring train progress by OS reports | 22-1 | |
| programming; crossing embedded within CTC OS section- using TLVs, fig. 8-23 | 8-37 | |
| signal configuration at OS sections, fig. 22-14 | 22-28 | |
| signal placement [CTC], fig. 22-14 | 22-28, 22-30 | |
| OUT OF MEMORY errors | | 13-33 |
| OUTPUTS [serial protocol subroutine; writes output bytes OB(1) to OB(NO)] | | 13-5, App B-13, C-9 |
| see associated CDROM file SPSQB.BAS or SPSVB.BAS, table B-6 | | |
| with Visual Basic | | App C-9 |
| OUTEST card (obsolete) | 10-15 | |
| parts layout, fig. F-8 | | App F-11 |
| schematic, fig. F-7 | | App F-11 |
| test panel artwork, fig. F-9 | | App F-12 |
| testing sequence, table F-5 | | App F-12 |
| overview | | [CDROM\SVOS and Electronics Overview] |
| PPPPP | | |
| PA [port address for PC serial communications port], table B-7 | | App B-14 |
| packing | | 8-1 |
| example signal connections to demonstrate packing requirements, fig. 8-4 | | 8-7 |
| outputs | 21-12, 21-24 | |
| outputs [color light signals], fig. 19-21 | 19-29 | |
| outputs [searchlight signals] | 19-28 | |
| packing and unpacking constants, fig. 8-2 | | 8-3 |
| procedure | | 8-9 |
| shortcut from previously recommended packing procedure | | 8-10 |
| real-time loop including unpacking and packing of I/O bytes, fig. 8-1 | | 8-2 |
| understanding packing | | 8-7 |
| panel, interfacing | 9-6 | |
| parallel system interfacing, fig. 1-5 | | 1-9, 1-10 |
| parts cost versus quantity | | [CDROM\Handbook Appendices\Appendix B] |
| parts cost per board basis | | [CDROM\Handbook Appendices\Appendix C] |
| parts layout | | 18-16 |
| ADC, fig. 18-11 | | |
| BST12, Rev. A, fig. 9-15 | 9-19 | |
| CIN24, fig. F-5 | | App F-8 |
| COUT24, fig. F-3 | | App F-4 |
| DAC, fig. 18-6 | | 18-6 |
| DCCOD, fig. 4-2 | 4-5 | |
| DIN, fig. 17-7 | | 17-11 |
| DIN32, fig. 11-6 | | 11-16 |
| DOTEST, fig. 17-8 | | 17-13 |
| DOUT, fig. 17-4 | | 17-6 |
| DOUT32, fig. 11-4 | | 11-10 |
| IOMBX, fig. 11-1 | | 11-2 |
| OD, Rev K, fig. 3-2 | 3-3 | |
| OUTEST, fig. F-8 | | App F-11 |
| PGCC, Rev. E, fig. 8-6 | 8-12 | |
| RS232/422 conversion card, fig. G-8 | | App G-8 |
| RS485 conversion card, fig. 4-9 | | 4-29 |
| RSSD, fig. 18-13 | 18-30 | |
| RSST, fig. 18-15 | 18-32 | |
| SM1, fig. 7-2 | 7-3 | |
| SM2, fig. 7-4 | 7-6 | |
| SMC12, fig. 7-6 | 7-13 | |
| SMINI, fig. 4-2 | | 4-7 |
| SSD, fig. 18-21 | 18-39 | |
| SUSIC, fig. 10-1 | | 10-2 |
| TEST32, fig. 6-1 | | 6-2 |
| USIC, fig. G-2 | | App G-4 |
| wraparound test cable, fig. 6-2 | | 6-5 |
| parts list | | |
| ADC, table 18-5 | | 18-17 |

| | | |
|---|--------------------|---------------|
| BST12, Rev. A, table 9-8 | 9-19 | |
| COUT24, table, F-1 | | App F-5 |
| DAC, table 18-2 | | 18-7 |
| DCCOD, table 4-1 | 4-6 | |
| DIN, table 17-2 [misabeled as table 6-2] | | 17-12 |
| DIN32, table 11-5 | | 11-17 |
| DOUT, table 17-1 | | 17-7 |
| DOUT32, table 11-4 | | 11-11 |
| I/O cables, tables 3-16 & 9-1 | 9-2 | 3-20 |
| IOMBX, table 11-1 | | 11-3 |
| OD, table 3-1 | 3-4 | |
| ODMB, table 2-5 | 2-19 | |
| PGCC, Rev. E, table 8-3 | 8-13 | |
| RS232/422 conversion card, table G-3 | | App G-7 |
| RS485 conversion card, table 4-7 | | 4-31 |
| RSSD, table 18-6 | 18-30 | |
| RSST, table 18-7 | 18-32 | |
| SM1, table 7-1 | 7-3 | |
| SM2, table 7-2 | 7-6 | |
| SMC12, table 7-6 | 7-15 | |
| SMINI, table 4-5 | | 4-20 |
| SSD, table 18-9 | 18-40 | |
| SUSIC, table 10-3 | | 10-9 |
| TEST32, table 6-1 | | 6-2 |
| USIC, table G-1 | | App G-5 |
| wraparound test cable, table 6-2 | | 6-5 |
| parts sources and suppliers, see also under websites | | App A-3 |
| assembled and tested C/MRI boards | 11-4 | |
| C/MRI boards, kits and assembled cards | 2-18, 3-3 | |
| current-sensing pulse transformer | 4-5 | |
| dual control fascia panels | 7-32 | |
| electronic circuit breakers | 5-21 | |
| electronic parts | 10-4 | |
| HO scale semaphores | 18-45 | |
| information: operating a US&S panel | 22-14 | |
| information: <i>The Engineering Basics of CTC</i> and other CTC references | 22-31---22-32 | |
| information: track warrants, <i>Railroad Rules, Signaling and Operations</i> | 22-6 | |
| information: TT&TO operations, <i>The Rights of Trains</i> | 22-4 | |
| information: <i>Where to Place Trackside Signals</i> | 17-34 | |
| key locks and keys | 7-32, 23-16 | |
| Loco-Buffer II | 5-23 | |
| music wire, larger replacement for Tortoise switch machines | 7-16 | |
| perforated printed circuit board | 18-26 | |
| PGCC kits and boards | 8-12 | |
| resistors | 10-8 | |
| salvaging parts from older DCCODs | 4-2 | |
| screw terminal blocks | 9-5 | |
| software | 15-2 | |
| toggle switches | 23-16 | |
| train order examples | 19-5 | |
| Waldrom crimp tool | 9-2 | |
| wire glue | 2-14 | |
| parts substitution | | |
| general | 10-6---10-9 | |
| potentiometers | 8-19 | |
| speakers, table 8-6 | 8-13 | |
| resistors [checking] | 8-14 | |
| Pascal | | 2-12 |
| passing arguments | | |
| format for passing arguments, fig. 13-12 | | 13-29 |
| position of parameters in variable list being passed | | 13-30 |
| within CALL and SUB statements | 8-30 | 13-29---13-30 |
| PC overrun error | | 7-13, 15-15 |
| permissive stop, see ABS, see signal, signals, signaling | 19-2, 17- 5, 17-16 | |
| PGCC, prototypical grade crossing controller, see also grade crossing, SGCCS | | |
| adjust gate speed and delay | 8-17 | |
| assembly steps | 8-11---8-16 | |
| bell control operating modes, table 8-1 | 8-2 | |
| card testing | 8-17 | |
| circuit board (revision E), fig. 8-1 | 8-2 | |

| | | |
|---|-------------|--------------|
| circuit changes to accommodate incandescent or heavy LED loads | 8-19 | |
| connecting LEDs, gate motors, and bell speakers | 8-16--- | 8-17 |
| control for single track using three ODs, fig. 8-10 | | 8-24 |
| control for single track using two ODs | | 8-20 |
| cost, table 11-1 [see notes 8 and 9] | | 11-3 |
| crossing stick (latching relay) | | 8-21 |
| driving various flasher load configurations, LED, incandescent, GOW | | 8-19 |
| flash rate | | 8.2 |
| functional description | | 8-3 |
| functional diagram, fig. 8-2 | | 8-3 |
| functions and capabilities | | 8-1 |
| gate rising timer | | 8-9 |
| gate starting delay | 8-1, 8-3--- | 8-6, 8-9 |
| grade crossing control applications | | 8-19 |
| important differences between single and double stick operation | | 8-24 |
| internal operation (functional analysis) | 8-9--- | 8-11 |
| length of island section | | 8-20 |
| overview (card) | | 10-15 |
| parts layout Rev. E, fig. 8-6 | | 8-12 |
| parts list, Rev. E, table 8-3 | | 8-13 |
| potentiometers, final adjustments, table 8-5 | | 8-18 |
| potentiometer resistance values and markings, table 8-4 | | 8-16 |
| potentiometers, initial setting for | | 8-17 |
| power supply for | | 8-17 |
| programming for single track double stick crossing, fig. 8-11 | | 8-25 |
| programming for single track single stick crossing, fig. 8-8 | | 8-21 |
| prototype operation and timing | | 8-2 |
| schematic | 8-7--- | 8-11 |
| schematic Rev. E, fig. 8-5 | | 8-8 |
| selectable bell mode control, table 8-2 | | 8-11 |
| sequencing diagram, train proceeding thru double stick crossing, fig. 8-12 | | 8-26 |
| sequencing diagram, train proceeding thru single stick crossing, fig. 8-9 | | 8-22 |
| simple grade crossing (single track with timeout) | | 8-27 |
| simple grade crossing (single track, double stick) | | 8-23 |
| simple grade crossing (single track, single stick), fig. 8-7 | | 8-20 |
| standardized control subroutine (SGCCS), see associated CDRM, fig. 8-14 | | 8-29 |
| timeout circuit function | | 8-27 |
| timing diagram (bells, flashers, gates), fig. 8-3 | | 8-5 |
| variables for grade crossing control, table 8-6 | | 8-21 |
| PGCC(n), grade crossing variable (index), crossing control, table 8-21 | 8-20--- | 8-21 |
| PIC16F877 | | |
| actions in communication [SMINI] | | 4-9 |
| actions in communication [SUSIC], table 10-2 | | 4-11 |
| port utilization for SMINI, table 4-2 | | 10-9 |
| port utilization for SUSIC, table 10-1 | | 4-13 |
| port utilization for SUSIC, table 10-1 | | 10-7 |
| pinout[s] | | |
| ADC0804LCN, fig. 18-9a | | 18-11 |
| COUT vs. DOUT | | 10-15 |
| DAC0800LCN, fig. 18-1 | | 18-2 |
| DAC0808LCN, fig. 18-1 | | 18-2 |
| DB-9P connector, figs. 4-9b & 4-9d | | 4-27 |
| DB-25P connector, fig. 4-9a & 4-9c | | 4-27 |
| placement | | |
| APB signal placement, fig. 14-10 | | 14-20 |
| correct signal placement | | 17-33 |
| CTC signal placement, fig. 14-1 | | 14-4 |
| electronic circuit breaker and DCCOD, OD | | 5-23 |
| power-gap vs. signal-gap placement at siding turnouts, fig. 19-18 | 19-22, | 19-23 |
| train moves up to signal | | 17-33 |
| plant, see under signal systems, interlocking plants | | |
| PMP-112 | | |
| C/MRI | 1-8, 6-1--- | 6-2 |
| DCCOD | | 2-6 |
| migrating to DCC | | 5-23 |
| polarity | | |
| boosters | 5-14, 5-22, | 9-9 |
| CCT4 | | 10-13 |
| changing in reversing loop | 2-6, 3-1, | 10-11 |
| diodes | | 4-6 |
| electrolytic capacitors | 3-3, 4-6, | 4-7, 7-16 |

| | | |
|--|--|---------------------|
| electronic circuit breakers | 5-21 | |
| IC sockets | 3-3, 4-6 | |
| monitoring track output polarity, fig. 9-21 | 9-24 | |
| LEDs, figs. 4-2 and 9-7 | 3-3, 4-5, 9-13 | |
| power supply | 8-17 | 19-7 |
| port[s] | | |
| address decoding, fig. 11-2 | | 11-6 |
| card and port decoding, table 11-2 | | 11-5 |
| selection on I/O cards, table 11-3 | | 11-6 |
| utilization for SUSIC, table 10-1 | | 10-7 |
| counting within SUSIC/USIC-based nodes | | 12-7 |
| poor man's CTC [Chapter 21] | 21-1---21-24 | |
| programming, fig. 21-5 | 21-15, 21-17 | |
| "middle of the road" approach | 21-1 | |
| important operational scenarios | 21-15 | |
| position light signal, see also signal, signals, signaling | | |
| single head position light signal, fig. 17-1 | 17-4 | |
| PowerBASIC | | 2-12 |
| power requirements for current sinking vs. current sourcing, fig. 3-5b vs. fig. 3-5c | | 3-6, 3-7 |
| power supplies [User's Manual Chapter 19], | | |
| see also power supply [for] ... specific requirements | | |
| AC-DC regulated wall adapters, table 19-3 | | 19-6--- 19-7 |
| bipolar for classic USIC and original RS422 conversion card | | 19-4 |
| building your own | | 19-1 |
| calculating power supply requirements | | 19-4 |
| checking supply voltage, polarity and regulation | | 19-7---19-8 |
| commercially available supplies, table 19-5 | | 19-9 |
| current loading calculations for 12VDC supply, table 19-2 | | 19-5 |
| current loading calculations for 5VDC supply, table 19-1 | | 19-5 |
| current/voltage relationship for a typical regulated power supply, fig. 19-2 | | 19-2 |
| current/voltage relationship for an unregulated power supply, fig. 19-1 | | 19-2 |
| linear vs. switching power supplies | | 19-3 |
| regulated supply [important point] | | 19-4 |
| regulated vs. unregulated | | 19-1---19-3 |
| supply voltages used for railroad interfacing | | 19-3 |
| surplus computer power supplies | | 19-9---19-14 |
| 120VAC connection | | 19-10 |
| color codes | | 19-10 |
| fuse holders [recommended], table 19-7 | | 19-13 |
| fuse protection | | 19-12 |
| getting the power supply to turn on | | 19-11 |
| hooking up | | 19-10---19-14 |
| mounting | | 19-13 |
| obtaining free | | 19-14 |
| screw terminal strips [recommended], table 19-8 | | 19-13 |
| using | | 19-9 |
| table top supplies | | 19-8 |
| power supply [for] | | |
| capacitor discharge power supply for use with SM1, table 7-3 | 7-1---7-2, 7-8 , 10-12, 14-25 | |
| CMOS circuits, fig. 9-10 | | 9-13 |
| connections to ODMB | | 10-12 |
| and current sinking | | 9-9 |
| DC cab and DCC booster precautions | | 5-32 |
| DCCOD, table 2-6 | 2-19---2-20, 2-22 , 4-9, 5-20 | |
| DCCOD with CTC-16, fig. 6-2 | | 6-3 |
| driving CMOS ICs from C/MRI outputs | | 9-15 |
| driving lamps from C/MRI outputs | | 9-10 |
| driving larger output loads with OD | | 3-3 |
| driving LEDs from C/MRI outputs | | 9-12 |
| driving relays from C/MRI outputs | | 9-13 |
| driving TTL ICs from C/MRI outputs | | 9-15 |
| driving turnouts with SM1 | | 10-12 |
| driving turnouts with SM2 | | 10-12 |
| LEDs | | 9-13 |
| Micro-Mark Switch Tender | | 7-12 |
| OD, table 2-6 | 2-19---2-20, 2-22 , 3-6, 5-20, 5-26 | |
| OD decoupling capacitors [rev. K] | | 3-2 |
| OD and non-optoisolated DCC boosters | | 2-23 |
| PGCC | | 8-17 |
| relays | | 9-13---9-14 |

| | | |
|---|--------------|----------------|
| separate supply for diode-based ODs with direct home wiring | 5-16 | |
| switch motors with SM2, characteristics of | 7-4 | |
| TTL circuits, fig. 9-10 | 9-13 | |
| using 5v clip lead with 12v power supply | 2-17 | |
| power switch control utility, see PSCTRL | | |
| power tests [IC power tests] | | |
| ADC, table 18-6 | | 18-18 |
| DAC, table 18-3 | | 18-8 |
| DIN24, table 17-6 | | 17-16 |
| DIN32, table 6-11 | | 6-26 |
| DOUT24, table 17-4 | | 17-16 |
| DOUT32, table 6-11 | | 6-26 |
| RS 232/422, table G-3 | | App G-8 |
| RS485, table 6-9 | | 6-24 |
| SMINI, table 6-6 | | 6-21 |
| SUSIC, table 6-7 | | 6-21 |
| USIC, table G-2 | | App G-6 |
| PPC, pulse power control card | | |
| Overview | 10-14 | |
| cost, table 14-13 | 14-29 | |
| precautions, see also important points | | |
| booster and/or control bus cable, avoid damage to | 5-17 | |
| booster or DC power supply, avoid damage when combining DC and DCC | 5-32 | |
| C/MRI inputs, avoid damage to | 9-25 | |
| circuit breaker, avoid malfunction | 9-9 | |
| common rail wiring with DCC | 5-14 | |
| control bus with booster ground bus, avoid damage to | 5-11 | |
| crimping terminals | 9-4 | |
| CTC to be implemented as a single node | 12-19 | |
| DCC performance, avoid degradation | 5-6 | |
| decoder damage, avoid by isolating boosters | 5-14 | |
| DIP switch labeling | | 1-18 |
| electrical safety | 9-14, 9-15 | |
| general purpose crimping tool | 9-4 | |
| input buffer IC, avoid damage to | 2-17 | |
| insert correct potentiometer during PGCC assembly | 8-16 | |
| IOMBX card direction and labeling to avoid damage to I/O cards [very important] | | 11-4 |
| keep contiguous bits together | 13-18 | |
| operating DC locomotive on DCC | 5-6 | |
| parts substitution | 10-6 | |
| PGCC, avoid damage to | 8-16 | |
| placement of electronic circuit breaker and DCCOD, OD | 5-23 | |
| set baud rate to minimize noise | 15-23 | |
| signals, avoid surplus LEDs | 18-11 | |
| TTL input to be less than 5Vdc | 9-15 | |
| turn off power supplies when making wiring changes | 9-25 | |
| winding DCCOD transformer primary | 4-7 | |
| preparing a standalone executable [Visual Basic] file | 27-14 | |
| PRINT | | |
| using QuickBASIC statement, fig. 15-10 | 15-36--- | 15-37 |
| Private Sub Command1_click () [Visual Basic statement] | | 16-4 |
| Private Sub Form_Load () [Visual Basic statement] | | 16-4 |
| private variables | | 13-7 |
| initializing in a subroutine | | 13-30--- |
| re-initialized to zero except when subroutine is STATIC [important point] | | 13-32 |
| product availability | | |
| "C/MRI User's Manual", V3.1 (June 2010) | 10-2 | |
| "How to Operate Your Model Railroad" | 10-2 | |
| "How to Operate Your Model Railroad", planned update | 10-3 | |
| assembled and tested circuit boards | 10-4 | |
| BK1 bracket used with IBEC | 10-5 | |
| circuit board kits | 10-4 | |
| PC board artwork | 10-3 | |
| PC boards as introduced in "C/MRI User's Manual", V3.0 | 10-3 | |
| PC boards as introduced in "Railroader's C/MRI Applications Handbook", V3.0 | 10-3 | |
| PC boards as published in "Build Your Own Universal Computer Interface", 1st and 2nd eds. | 10-3 | |
| PC boards as published in "Signaling Made Easier" in Model Railroader (Jan.- Apr. 2004) | 10-3 | |
| PC boards as published in 1985-86 C/MRI series in Model Railroader | 10-3 | |

| | | |
|---|--|------------------------------|
| PT1 pulse sensing transformer used with DCCOD | 10-5 | |
| U1B Microcontroller (used with SMINI and SUSIC) | 10-5 | |
| program | | |
| adapting to differing requirements | | 14-26---14-27 |
| cost estimating and parts ordering | 11-10 | |
| CALL execution time overhead | | 13-4 |
| flow | | 2-15 |
| initialization, <i>see</i> initialization | | |
| ordering required for all program statements | | 14-6 |
| ordering statements to avoid errors | | 13-22 |
| response time, measuring with TIMER | 9-31 | |
| speeding up, streamlining, fig. 19-4, 19-5 | 9-31, 19-7, 19-8, 19-9, 19-10 | |
| program data | | |
| keyboard entry | 15-31---15-35 | |
| program examples and statements | | |
| 2-aspect signaling using color-light signals with SMINI, fig. 9-5, see also associated CDROM file FIG9-5.BAS | | 9-7---9-8 |
| 2-aspect color-light signaling with SUSIC, fig. 12-7, see also associated CDROM file FIG12-7.BAS | | 12-17 |
| 2-lead signals using SUSIC, fig. 12-10, see also associated CDROM file FIG12-10.BAS | | 12-24 |
| 3-aspect color-light signaling and turnout control with SMINI, fig. 9-14, see also associated CDROM file FIG9-14.BAS | | 9-23---9-25 |
| 3-aspect signaling using 2-lead searchlight LEDs with SMINI, fig. 9-10, see also associated CDROM file FIG9-10.BAS | | 9-17---9-19 |
| 3-aspect signaling using 3-lead searchlight LEDs with SUSIC, fig. 12-8, see also associated CDROM file FIG12-8.BAS | | 12-19, 12-20-12-21 |
| 3-color signaling using SMINI, fig. 21-2 | 21-5---21-8 | |
| ABS signals 1 through 4, fig. 2-7 | | 2-7 |
| ABS single track with sidings, fig. 19-20 | 19-25---19-27 | |
| APB program flow chart, fig. 20-6 | 20-19 | |
| APB [QuickBASIC] example for 2-lead searchlight signals with SMINI, fig. 20-7 | 20-20---20-25 [also on handbook CD] | |
| program initialization | 20-25 | |
| real-time loop | 20-28 | |
| calculating eastbound signal aspects, fig. 20-9 | 20-28ff, 20-29 | |
| calculating westbound signal aspects | 20-29 | |
| clearing APB traffic sticks | 20-30 | |
| reading railroad inputs | 20-26 | |
| setting APB traffic sticks | 20-27 | |
| writing outputs to railroad | 20-31 | |
| APB [Visual Basic] example for 2-lead searchlight signals with SMINI | 20-25 [on handbook CD] | |
| approach lighting, fig. 2-4 | | 2-5 |
| approach lighting [ABS], fig. 19-12 | 19-17 | |
| approach lighting [APB], fig. 20-10 | 20-32 | |
| approach lighting [ABS], with FOR NEXT loop, fig. 19-13 | 19-17 | |
| automatic electric lock between facing points of OS sections, fig. 23-15 | 23-24 | |
| automatic electric lock between trailing points of OS sections, fig. 23-16 | 23-27 | |
| basic ABS signaling [IF, THEN], fig. 19-3 | 19-7 | |
| BLOCK IF <i>vs.</i> branching, fig. 19-6 | 19-9 | |
| block signals with flashing aspects, fig. 19-11 | 19-16 | |
| blocks with multiple track circuits [occupancy detectors or grade crossings] | 22-27 | |
| branching around unnecessary checks [GOTO <i>vs.</i> IF THEN], fig. 19-4 | 19-8 | |
| cab number input, fig. 15-8 | 15-32 | |
| calculating basic signal aspects, figs. 2-7, 19-7, 19-8, and 19-9 | 19-11, 19-12, 19-14, 19-28 | 2-7 |
| color light signaling using SUSIC, fig. 21-6 [visual basic] | 21-17---21-22 | |
| program initialization | 21-22 | |
| real time loop | 21-22 | |
| approach lighting | 21-24 | |
| calculating signal aspects | 21-23 | |
| clearing direction of traffic | 21-23 | |
| force signals leading into sidings and adjacent main track to red | 21-23 | |
| packing outputs | 21-24 | |
| setting direction of traffic | 21-22 | |
| unpacking inputs | 21-22 | |
| control code delay, fig. 25-6 | 25-25 | |
| controlled electric lock between facing points of two OS sections, fig. 23-19 | 23-29 | |
| controlled electric lock between trailing points of two OS sections | 23-31 | |
| crossing embedded within CTC signaling at end of siding, fig. 8-18 | 8-35 | |
| crossing embedded within CTC signaling at OS section, fig. 8-22 | 8-36 | |
| crossing embedded within CTC signaling within a siding, fig. 8-18 | 8-34 | |

| | | |
|--|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| CTC system program example [Chapter 25] | 25-1---25-75 | |
| general principles | 25-1, 25-5ff | |
| main module [QuickBASIC listing], fig. 25-2 | 25-5 | |
| parameters requiring specific alpha-numeric insertions, table 25-2 | 25-12 | |
| reference tables, see Microsoft WORD™ document on associated CDROM | 25-1 | |
| suggested tabular printouts, table 25-1 | 25-1 | |
| tailoring to your requirements | 25-75 | |
| cycling switch motors, fig. 16-5 [figure is mislabeled 16-4] | 16-12 | |
| diode matrix for turnout control [software], fig. 7-28 | 7-45 | |
| distributed serial systems [application program], fig. 14-5 | | 14-12---14-15 |
| distributed serial systems [program statements], fig. 14-2 | | 14-4---14-5 |
| distributed system using multiple modules, fig 14-7 | | 14-18---14-25 |
| double track [with sidings and crossovers] ABS signals, fig. 19-24 | 19-34ff | |
| driving track diagram graphics, fig. 16-19 | | 16-39---16-40 |
| dual-control power switch, prototypically functioning, figs. 7-25 and -26 | 7-40---7-44, 7-40---7-42 | |
| dual-control power switch, simplified software, fig. 7-24 | 7-38---7-39 | |
| exit signals for yard throat, fig. 2-11 | | 2-10 |
| general I/O example for SMINI, fig. 9-16 | | 9-28 |
| generating flashing signal aspects, figs. 18-11 and 19-11 | 18-28, 19-11 | |
| global variables definition, figs. 13-3 & 13-4 | | 13-6 |
| globalization module for signaling & turnout control using Visual Basic, fig. 16-9a , see also associated CDROM file FIG16-9.BAS | | 16-19 |
| GRADEXNG.BAS [CDROM\GradeXng] | | [CDROM\GradeXng] |
| grade crossing timeout, fig. 8-13 | 7-28 | |
| important point | | 2-19 |
| initialization sequence | 19-27 | |
| initializing statements within SPSVBM.BAS, fig. C-1 | | App C-7 |
| intermediate printout for debugging, fig. 7-5 | | 7-12 |
| keyboard input in real-time loop, fig. 15-9 | 15-33---15-34 | |
| loop track signals, figs. 2-2, 9-1 & 12-6 | | 2-3, 9-1, 12-17 |
| modular programming examples [User's Manual, Chapter 13] | | 13-1---13-33 |
| modular programming for turnout and signal control using CALLs, figs. 13-11a---13-11g , see also associated CDROM file FIG13-11.BAS | | 13-17---13-28 |
| multi-head block signals, fig. 19-10 | 19-15 | |
| node test program | [CDROM\CMRITest_BETA_20110714] | |
| NODESVBM.BAS | | |
| option button, fig. 16-4 (mislabeled 16-3) | 16-11 | |
| packing outputs [searchlight signals] | 19-28 | |
| packing outputs [color light signals], fig. 19-21 | 19-29 | |
| prevent aligning turnouts under a train, figs. 2-10 & 7-29 | 7-46 | 2-9 |
| set switch motor control to local | 7-29 | |
| sequential stepping through typical statements, fig. 2-12 | | 2-16 |
| signals for yard throat exit, fig. 2-11 | | 2-10 |
| simplification [example for ABS], fig. 19-5 | 19-9 | |
| single track double stick crossing, fig. 8-11 | 8-25 | |
| single track single stick crossing, fig. 8-8 | 8-21 | |
| SMINI input display program, fig. 7-2 , see also associated CDROM file FIG7-1.BAS | | 7-6, 7-7---7-8 |
| SMINI input display program using CALLs, fig. 13-6 , see also associated CDROM file FIG13-6.BAS | | 13-10 |
| SMINI input display program using Visual Basic, fig. 16-2 , see also associated CDROM files FIG16-2.VBP & FIG16-2.FRM | | 16-6---16-7 |
| SMINI output demonstration, fig. 7-1 , see also associated CDROM file FIG7-1.BAS | | 7-1---7-6, 7-2 |
| SMINI output demonstration using CALLs, fig. 13-5 , see also associated CDROM file FIG13-5.BAS | | 13-8 |
| SMINI output demonstration using Visual Basic, fig. 16-1 , see also associated CDROM file FIG16-1.VBP | | 16-1, 16-2 |
| SMINI wraparound display program, fig. 7-3 , see also associated CDROM file FIG7-3.BAS | | 7-9---7-11 |
| SMINI wraparound display program using CALLs, fig. 13-7 , see also associated CDROM file FIG13-7.BAS | | 13-11 |
| SMINI wraparound display program using Visual Basic, fig. 16-3 , see also associated CDROM file FIG16-3.VBP | | 16-8---16-10 |
| SMINI wraparound display program [VB] with added user interface, fig. 16-17 , see also associated CDROM file FIG16-17.FRM | | 16-34---16-37 |
| SUSIC/USIC input display program, fig. 12-4 , see also associated CDROM file FIG12-4.BAS | | 12-11---12-14, 12-12 |
| SUSIC/USIC input display program using CALLs, fig. 13-9 , see also associated CDROM file FIG13-9.BAS | | 13-14 |

| | | |
|---|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| SUSIC/USIC input display program using Visual Basic, fig. 16-6 , <i>see also associated CDROM</i> file FIG16-6.VBP | | 16-13---16-14 |
| SUSIC/USIC output demonstration program, fig.12-3 , <i>see also associated CDROM</i> file FIG12-3.BAS | | 12-10 |
| SUSIC/USIC output demonstration using CALLs, fig. 13-8 , <i>see also associated CDROM</i> file FIG13-8.BAS | | 13-13 |
| SUSIC/USIC output demonstration using Visual Basic, fig. 16-5 , <i>see also associated CDROM</i> file FIG16-5.VBP | | 16-12---16-13 |
| SUSIC/USIC wraparound display program, fig. 12-5 , <i>see also associated CDROM</i> file FIG12-5.BAS | | 12-13---12-15, 12-14 |
| SUSIC/USIC wraparound display program using CALLs, fig. 13-10 , <i>see also associated CDROM</i> file FIG13-10.BAS | | 13-15 |
| SUSIC/USIC wraparound display program using Visual Basic, fig. 16-7 , <i>see also associated CDROM</i> file FIG16-7.VBP | | 16-15---16-16 |
| three-aspect signaling with 3-lead searchlight LEDs with SMINI, fig. 9-6 <i>see also associated CDROM</i> file FIG9-6.BAS | | 9-10 |
| three-color signaling using SMINI, fig. 21-2 | 21-5---21-8 | |
| turnout alignment constants for key switch interface, fig. 7-19 | 7-33 | |
| turnout and signal control-Visual Basic Form 1, fig. 16-9b , <i>see also associated CDROM</i> file FIG16-9.FRM | | 16-20---16-26 |
| turnout control programming, fig. 2-9 | | 2-9 |
| tumbledown delay [APB], fig. 20-11 | 20-33, 20-34 | |
| two-aspect signaling using color-light signals with SMINI, fig. 9-5 | | 9-7 |
| universal serial test programs, <i>see associated CDROM, also</i> Appendices D & E | | 6-1ff, App D, App E |
| unpacking inputs | 19-28 | |
| USTPQB.BAS, <i>see associated CDROM, see also</i> Appendix D | | 6-1, App D-1---D-10 |
| USTPQB.BAS program source listing | | App D-4---D-10 |
| USTPVB.VBP, <i>see associated CDROM, see also</i> Appendix E | | 6-1, App E-1---E-10 |
| USTPQB.VBP program source listing | | App E-4---E-10 |
| VIN test program for ADC3 card using serial interface, fig. 18-12 | | 18-18---18-19 |
| Visual Basic programming examples [User's Manual, Chapter 16] | | 16-1---16-42 |
| SPSVBM.BAS program source listing | | App C-12---C-20 |
| VOUT test program for DAC3 card using serial interface, fig. 18-8 | | 18-9---18-10 |
| yard throat exit signals, fig. 2-11 | | 2-10 |
| program flow/process flow | | |
| APB, fig. 20-6 | 20-19 | |
| automatic electric lock, fig. 23-1 | 23-5 | |
| controlled electric lock, fig. 23-4. | 23-11 | |
| CONTROLS subroutine | 25-22---25-29 | |
| CTC software flow chart, fig. 24-4 | 24-18 | |
| distributed serial systems, fig. 14-1 | | 14-1---14-2 |
| general | | 2-15---2-20 |
| INDICATIONS subroutine | 25-62---25-70 | |
| real-time loop including unpacking and packing of I/O bytes, fig. 8-1 | | 8-2 |
| typical real-time loop executed by C/MRI software, fig. 13-3 | 13-16 | |
| Visual Basic | | 16-31 |
| program structure | | |
| QuickBasic | | |
| signaling program, fig. 15-1 | | 15-5 |
| universal serial test program, fig. 15-2 | | 15-5 |
| Visual Basic | | 15-5---15-7 |
| signaling program, fig. 15-3 | | 15-8 |
| USTPVB.BAS, fig. 15-4 | | 15-9 |
| programming, <i>see also</i> C/MRI users group; program examples, statements; software | | |
| 3-lead LEDs vs. 2-lead LEDs | 21-12 | |
| ABS signals 1 through 4, fig. 2-7 | | 2-7 |
| ABS signals for single track operations, fig. 19-19 | 19-24 | |
| adapting programs to differing requirements | | 14-26---14-27 |
| APB signals | 20-18ff | |
| 3-lead searchlight signals | 20-37 | |
| approach lighting | 20-31 | |
| color light signals | 20-38 | |
| flow chart, fig. 20-6 | 20-19 | |
| program initialization | 20-25 | |
| QuickBASIC | 20-18ff | |
| real time loop | 20-26 | |
| SUSIC node | 20-37 | |
| tumbledown delay | 20-33 | |
| Visual Basic | 20-39 | |
| approach lighting, fig. 2-4 | 19-17 | 2-5 |

| | | |
|---|-------------------------|---------------|
| automatic electric locks | 23-27 | |
| basic ABS signals, fig. 19-3 | 19-6, 19-7 | |
| basic programming examples [User's Manual, Chapter 7] | | 7-1---7-15 |
| C/MRI before hookup | 13-19 | |
| choice of language [see also CDROM\Handbook Appendices\Appendix E] | 15-3 | 2-11 |
| color light signals vs. searchlight signals, fig. 21-3 | 21-12, 21-13 | |
| controlled electric locks | 23-28---23-31 | |
| converting from QuickBASIC to Visual Basic | 15-20 | |
| crossing embedded within CTC OS section- using TLVs, fig. 8-23 | 8-37 | |
| CTC systems [Chapter 24] | 24-1---24-24 | |
| working drawing for program generation, fig. 25-1 | 25-2 | |
| decoder | 5-3---5-4, 5-32 | |
| double track ABS signals | 19-33---19-36 | |
| dual-control power switches | 7-37 | |
| electric locks for hand operated switches | 23-23---23-31 | |
| embedding signal logic | 19-10 | 9-5 |
| estimated usage of application languages, table 15-1 | 15-2 | |
| examples, see below under program examples and statements | | |
| flashing aspects, fig. 19-11 | 19-16 | |
| fundamentals, Visual Basic [User's Manual, Chapter 15] | | 15-1---15-16 |
| global area | | 2-14 |
| guidelines | | 2-14 |
| I/O tables, table 19-2 | 19-10 | |
| initialization, see under initialization | | |
| sequence | 19-27 | |
| INITRR [used defined module/subroutine], fig. 25-3 | 25-15 | |
| keeping code simple | 15-6---15-7 | |
| language[s] | | |
| other than BASIC | 15-3---15-6 | 2-12 |
| selecting | | 2-11 |
| loop track for approach lighting, fig. 2-5 | | 2-6 |
| modular programming | | 2-14 |
| multi-head block signals, fig. 19-10 | 19-15 | |
| multiple nodes and multiple modules application programming | | 14-17---14-26 |
| other languages | | 2-12 |
| packing outputs | 19-28 | |
| QuickBASIC [User's Manual, Chapter 7, Basic Programming Examples] | | 7-1---7-15 |
| rewards | | 2-11 |
| signal logic programming for loop track, fig. 2-4 | | 2-5 |
| single track double stick crossing, fig. 8-11 | 8-25 | |
| single track single stick crossing, fig. 8-8 | 8-21 | |
| speeding up programs | 15-6---15-7 | |
| straight line code | | 2-14 |
| streamlining for ABS [branching around unnecessary checks, figs. 19-4 & 19-5 | 19-7, 19-8, 19-9 | |
| structured | | 2-14 |
| subroutines for CTC, see also subroutines | 24-22 | |
| user-prepared subroutines | 24-22 | |
| user-invoked subroutines, table 24-8 | 24-23 | |
| utility subroutines, table 24-9 | 24-22, 24-24 | |
| typical variables, table 19-3 | 19-11 | |
| unpacking inputs | 19-28 | |
| using delays to emulate prototypical operation | 7-39, 8-27 | |
| Visual Basic Programmer's Guide to Serial Communications, ISBN -890422-27-4 | | 15-4 |
| Visual Basic programming fundamentals [User's Manual, Chapter 15] | | 15-1---15-16 |
| protection | | |
| categories of train protection | 20-2 | |
| following movements [permissive, signal to signal] in APB territory | 20-3, 20-13ff | |
| following movements in dark territory | 19-2 | |
| following movements without signals | 19-2 | |
| hand-operated switches in signaled territory [Chapter 23] | 23-1ff | |
| interlocking functions and protection, table 24-1 | 24-5 | |
| opposing movements in ABS territory | 19-3, 19-20 | |
| opposing movements in APB territory | 20-39 | |
| opposing moves [absolute, siding to siding] in APB territory | 20-3, 20-10 | |
| opposing trains approaching sidings | 20-41 | |
| passing loop, prevent simultaneous clearance from opposite ends, fig. 27-4 | 27-10 | |
| prototypical hierarchy of turnout operation, control and protection, table 7-10 | 7-26 | |
| setting signals to protect turnouts under local control | 12-6 | |
| short circuit protection with automotive lamp | 5-32 | |
| spur turnouts by showing block occupied [resistor], fig. 14-9 | 14-13 | |

| | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| spur turnouts in ABS and APB territory | 23-1 | |
| spur turnouts in CTC territory | 23-2 | |
| spur turnouts in signaled territory [Federal Railroad Administration] | 23-1 | |
| stop and proceed at restricted speed signal at unprotected sidings [ABS territory] | 19-31 | |
| turnout protection by signaling software under manual control | 14-27 | |
| turnouts under local control | 12-6 | |
| prototype fidelity | | |
| C/MRI | 1-7, 16-2---16-3 | |
| dual toggle approach to dual control, fig.14-8 | 7-29---7-31, 14-11---14-13, 14-12 | |
| example turnout control and operational procedures, table 7-11 | 7-28 | |
| fascia plate with dual toggles, padlocking, track diagram and uncoupler, fig. 7-20 | 7-34---7-36 | |
| Federal Railroad Administration specs for grade crossings | 8-2, 8-3 | |
| grade crossing flash rate | 8-2 | |
| grade crossing gate operation | 8-2 | |
| hand operation of dual-control power switches using key lock | 7-31---7-36 | |
| hierarchy of turnout characteristics, table 7-10 | 7-26 | |
| loop response times, baud rates and programmed delays | 15-7, 15-11, 15-18 | |
| signal numbering, figs. 19-16 and 20-1 | 19-20, 20-1, 20-3 | |
| simulating operation of non-padlocked turnouts | 7-27 | |
| simulating operation of turnouts with padlocks only | 7-27 | |
| SVOS brass switch key, fig. 7-22 | 7-36 | |
| SVOS dual-control locking bar, fig. 7-21 | 7-35 | |
| PSCTRL, power switch control utility subroutine. see also subroutines | 7-43, 25-32 | |
| PTSDOS | | 5-4 |
| pulse-width modulation systems | | |
| common rail wiring | 6-2 | |
| pushbutton[s] | | |
| activating electromagnetic uncouplers, fig. 7-20. | 7-34 | |
| arrangement for a single OS section, fig. 3-14 | | 3-18 |
| call on | 22-18 | |
| globalize input and latched value, fig. 25-2 | 25-7 | |
| code button latching and counting | 25-22 | |
| code button processing, fig 15-8 | 15-30 | |
| code start button for dual control, fig. 7-23 | 7-37 | |
| computer response to control pushbutton | 15-11 | |
| constant | | |
| initialize, fig. 25-2 | 25-10 | |
| primary constant for pushbutton pressed, table 24-7 | 24-20 | |
| CTC panel, fig. 3-15 | | 3-19 |
| DIN32 inputs | 9-32 | |
| graphic | 26-13 | |
| dispatching using physical display panel with pushbutton/keypad input | 22-11 | |
| dual turnout control, fig. 7-21 | 7-2 | |
| encoding [pushbutton] input, fig.9-24 | 9-28 | |
| extending pushbutton-pressed time | 9-31---9-32 | |
| I/O requirements, table 25-3 | 25-13 | |
| inputs, globalize code start, fig. 25-2 | 25-7 | |
| labels | | 1-15 |
| latched | | |
| number, globalize, fig. 25-2 | 25-7 | |
| values, globalize code start, fig. 25-2 | 25-7 | |
| and loop/program/system response time | 15-10, 15-14---15-21 | |
| mounting new hardware for pushbutton extender | 9-32 | |
| panel pushbutton for magnetic uncoupler control, fig. 7-20 | 7-20 | |
| placement on prototype dispatcher control panels | 22-19 | |
| pressed | | |
| primary constant for pushbutton pressed, table 24-7 | 24-20 | |
| globalize pushbutton pressed constant, fig 25-2 | 25-6 | |
| prototypical use | 22-11 | |
| prototypically-functioning software for dual control switch motors, fig. 7-25 | 7-40, -41 | |
| reading pushbutton presses and loop response time | 9-31, 15-17, -19 | |
| reading track selection pushbuttons | 9-20 | |
| software for handling dual control switch motors, fig. 7-24 | 7-38 | |
| track alignment, fig. 2-9 | | 2-8, 2-9 |
| turnout control | | 2-18 |
| and 3-aspect color-light signaling with SMINI, figs. 9-11, 9-14 | | 9-19, 9-21, 9-25 |
| and 3-aspect color-light signaling with SUSIC/USIC, fig. 12-13 | | 12-28---12-36 |
| distributed serial system, | | 14-15 |
| distributed system with multiple modules, fig. 14-7 | | 14-18---14-25 |
| signaling and turnout control [Visual Basic] - globalization module, fig. 16-9a | | 16-19 |

| | | |
|---|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| and signal control - main module using CALLs, fig. 13-11a | | 13-18---13-21 |
| and signal control - turnouts module, fig. 13-11c | | 13-24 |
| and signal control – Visual Basic Form 1m fig. 16-9-b | | 16-20---16-26 |
| USB converter cycle time | | 4-29, 4-35 |
| using a pulse stretching circuit to extend pushbutton-pressed time | 9-31---9-32 | |
| virtual pushbuttons | 26-1 | |
| adding and placing | 26-13 | |
| adjusting indices | 26-13 | |
| background colors | 26-16 | |
| commenting out VB software commands for manual pushbuttons | 26-19 | |
| labeling | 26-14 | |
| track selection | 26-18 | |
| wiring for CTC panel switches and pushbuttons, fig. 14-4 | 14-7---14-10, 14-9 | |
| with SM1 for dual control switch machine control, fig. 7-1 | 7-2 | |
| QQQQQ | | |
| Qbasic | | |
| compile as QuickBASIC | 15-3 | |
| important point [operate under DOS] | | 5-7 |
| usage and availability, table 15-1 | 15-2 | |
| vs. QuickBASIC | 15-2 | 2-12 |
| QuickBASIC V4.5 | | 2-11 |
| advantages [V4.5] | | 5-1 |
| availability | | 5-4 |
| commands, see BASIC commands | | |
| convert to Visual Basic | 15-8 | 16-10---16-11 |
| differences between DOS [QuickBASIC] and Windows-based [Visual Basic] | | |
| operation | | App C-1 |
| important point [operate under DOS] | | 5-4, 5-7 |
| programs see CDROM\Green Book V3.0 Disk\QBPRGM | | |
| program structure, fig. 15-1 | | 15-4, 15-5 |
| restarting a QuickBASIC 4.5 program | | 5-10 |
| subroutines vs. Visual Basic subroutines [important point] | | 15-6 |
| terminating QuickBASIC 4.5 operation | | 5-10 |
| tree structure, figs. 15-1 & 15-2 | | 15-5 |
| usage and availability, table 15-1 | 15-2 | 2-11 |
| using QuickBASIC 4.5 | | |
| bringing up QuickBASIC | | 6-13 |
| loading and running programs | | 6-13 |
| operating under DOS | | 6-16 |
| restarting QuickBASIC programs | | 6-14 |
| running QuickBASIC programs | | 13-10 |
| stopping program | | 6-13, 13-10 |
| viewing modules [subroutines] | | 13-10 |
| viewing the output screen | | 13-10 |
| writing, editing, saving programs | | 5-9---5-10 |
| vs. QBASIC | | 2-12 |
| vs. Visual Basic V6.0 | 15-8---15-9 | |
| RRRRR | | |
| Railcommand | | |
| Command Center Standard Communication Protocol-Lite | | [CDROM\CCSCP-Lite] |
| common rail wiring | 5-16 | |
| using C/MRI | 6-5 | |
| using DCCOD, table 2-6 | 2-6, 2-22 , 2-23, 6-5 | |
| using OD, table 3-1 | 3-4 , 6-5 | |
| Rail-Lynx | | |
| computer interfacing | 1-8, 14-6 | |
| converting to DCC | 5-16, 14-26 | |
| using with C/MRI | 6-5 | |
| “railroad” definition | | 15-2 |
| railroad inputs [in visual basic graphics display] | 26-3 | |
| Railroader’s C/MRI Applications Handbook, v 3.0 [overview] | | I&A-6 |
| RC [resistor-capacitor] networks | | |
| design considerations | | 4-18 |
| extending pushbutton-pressed time | 9-31---9-32 | |
| effect on data acquisition [rate] | | 4-18 |
| capacitor selection and filter time constant, table 4-4 | | 4-19 |
| input filter for PGCC | | 8-9 |
| READIN | 26-16 | |
| reading | | |
| alignment for staging tracks | 9-21 | |

| | | |
|---|---------------------|----------------------------|
| binary coded input switches, fig. 9-19 | 9-23 | |
| code-start button | 9-20 | |
| CTC panel switch lever | 9-20 | |
| input logic levels other than 0 or +5Vdc, fig. 17e | 9-21 | |
| manually set block power assignments | 9-21 | |
| multiple-position rotary switches, fig. 9-18 | 9-22 ---9-23 | |
| three-position rotary switch | 9-21 | |
| track selection pushbuttons | 9-20 | |
| turnout alignment, fig. 14-9 | 9-20, 14-13 | |
| turntable alignment for automatic indexing | 9-21, 9-27 | |
| READRR [user-defined module/subroutine], tables 13-1 & 14-2, figs. 13-11b & 25-4 | 25-17 | 13-17, 13-23, 14-17 |
| setting blocks occupied when automatic switch is unlocked | 23-26 | |
| real-time loop, see discussion modular program for turnout and signal control | | 13-22-13-28 |
| references | | |
| Apple Integer BASIC | | 8-11 |
| Applesoft BASIC | | 8-11 |
| operations | 10-2 | |
| serial communications [Visual Basic] | | 15-16 |
| signal placement | 17-34 | |
| signaling | 17-34 | |
| VB 5.0 | | 15-16 |
| Visual Basic | | 15-16 |
| Visual Basic 6 | | 2-12 |
| relay[s] | | |
| cab relay card (CRC) for automatic cab assignment to block | 10-13 | |
| with CCT4 card | 10-7 | |
| converting +12Vdc coil voltage to 0-5Vdc for C/MRI inputs, fig. 9-21 | 9-24 | |
| DPDT relay required for Switch Tender and Torquemaster motors | 7-13 | |
| driving ac loads, fig. 9-9 | 9-14 | 3-5 |
| driving directly from C/MRI outputs, figs. 3-4c & 9-8 | 9-13 | |
| latching relay [crossing stick] | 8-21 | |
| power supply | 9-13---9-14 | |
| prototype use of | 17-8 | |
| signal relays, limitations | 18-1 | |
| stick | 20-5 | |
| and surge suppressing diode, figs. 3-4c & 9-15 | | 3-5, 9-27 |
| release, quick | 23-4ff | |
| release, time[d] | 23-4ff | |
| releasing section | 23-8 | |
| REM [BASIC command] | | 2-4, 7-3 |
| remote searchlight signal driver card see RSSD | | |
| remote searchlight signal termination card see RSST | | |
| resistance | | |
| adjusting signal yellow aspect | 14-11, 18-25 | |
| adjust to reduce power dissipation and overheating | 8-19 | |
| bias resistance for OD | 3-8---3-9 | |
| calculating wire resistance, see also wiring, selecting wire size for... | 9-7 | |
| check before assembly | 3-4, 8-14 | |
| direct-connected stall switch motors | 7-10 | |
| ground bus | 5-13---5-14 | |
| higher current stall motors | 7-12 | |
| impact of rail resistance on track wiring, table 9-6 | 9-8 | |
| measuring | | 1-24 |
| nickel silver rail compared to copper wire, table 9-6 | 9-8 | |
| testing | | 1-24 |
| track feeder spacing, table 9-7 | 9-8 | |
| track leakage | 3-6---3-7, 3-10 | |
| wheelsets see resistance wheelsets | | |
| resistance wheelsets | 2-9---2-14 | |
| checking resistance | 2-14 | |
| commercial sources | 2-9 | |
| determining correct resistance value | 2-10 | |
| different approaches to making your own, fig. 2-7 | 2-13 | |
| making your own | 2-12---3-14 | |
| materials for making resistance wheelsets, table 2-4 | 2-14 | |
| resistance for reliable detection | 2-10, 2-11 | |
| resistance, current and power dissipation | 2-10 | |
| testing performance | 2-15 | |
| total current requirement, table 2-3 | 2-12 | |
| resistor[s] | | |

| | | | |
|---|--------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| availability and pricing, table 10-1 | | 10-8 | |
| bias, figs. 3-5, 3-8 and 3-9 | | 3-8, 3-11, 3-12 | |
| cement power resistor selection, table 19-6 | | | 19-12 |
| pull-up, fig. 3-1 | | | 3-1, 3-2 |
| shunting | | 19-36 | |
| terminal card, fig. 9-16 | | 9-20 | |
| ROUTECHECKEAST [subroutine], table 24-8, fig. 25-19 | 24-23, 25-41, 25-43 | | |
| ROUTECHECKWEST [subroutine], table 24-8 | 24-23, 25-51 | | |
| route locking, table 24-1 | 24-2, 24-5, 26-4 | | |
| routing indication [graphics display], fig. 26-6 | 26-17 | | |
| ROW [variable used with PRINT, or LOCATE] | 15-37 | | |
| restricted speed, defined | 19-2 | | |
| RS232 [serial interface standard], fig. 4-1a | | | 4-1, 4-2, 4-4 |
| cable length limitations [50 feet] | | | 4-4 |
| node capability [single] | | | 4-4 |
| typical RS232 [pin] connections, table 4-1 | | | 4-4 |
| wiring connections, fig. 4-11 | | | 4-32 |
| RS232/422 conversion card | | | App G-6---G-8 |
| RS422 [full-duplex serial interface standard], fig. 4-1b | | | 4-1, 4-2, 4-5 |
| cable length limitations [50 feet] | | | 4-4 |
| migration between Macintosh RS422 and IBM RS232 | 13-2 | | |
| node capability [16] | | | 4-5 |
| superseded by RS485 | 10-16 | | |
| USB to RS422/RS485 Converter Cable | 13-2 | | 4-2 |
| RS485 ["full duplex" implementation of the serial interface standard], fig. 4-1b | | | 4-1, 4-2, 4-4, 4-5 |
| cable length limitations [4000 feet] | | | 4-6 |
| conversion card | | | 4-29 |
| assembly steps | | | 4-30 |
| IC power tests, table 6-9 | | | 6-24 |
| parts layout, fig. 4-9 | | | 4-29 |
| parts list, table 4-7 | | | 4-31 |
| schematic, fig. 4-10 | | | 4-30 |
| voltage tests, table 5-9 | | | 6-24 |
| multiple RS485 transmitter and receiver ICs connected in parallel, fig 10-4 | | | 10-8 |
| termination resistor connector, fig. 4-12 | | | 4-33 |
| wiring connections, fig. 4-11 | | | 4-32 |
| cost, table 11-1 | | 11-3 | |
| distributed serial maxi-node system, fig. 13-2 | | 13-12 | |
| multi-node systems, fig. 4-5 | 1-4, 12-2, 16-1 | | 4-14 |
| "full duplex" implementation of RS485 | | | 4-1, 4-6, 4-13 |
| vs. full duplex RS422 | | | 4-5 |
| half duplex vs. full duplex | | | 1-12, 4-28 |
| half duplex standard | | | 4-3, 4-5, 4-13 |
| half duplex RS485 standard will not work with C/MRI | | | 4-28 |
| node capability [128] | | | 4-6, 4-14 |
| overview | 10-10 | | |
| USB to RS422/RS485 Converter Cable | 13-2 | | 4-2 |
| RSSD | 18-28---18-31 | | |
| adjusting yellow signal aspect | 18-28 | | |
| advantages | 18-29 | | |
| assembly steps | 18-30 | | |
| cost, table 11-1 | 11-3 | | |
| driving 3-lead 3-color LEDs for searchlight signaling | 9-10, 12-5, 14-11, 18-28 | | |
| I/O connections | 9-5 | | |
| overview | 10-14 | | |
| parts layout and LED connections, fig. 18-13 | 18-30 | | |
| parts list, table 18-6 | 18-30 | | |
| schematic and connection diagram, fig. 18-12 | 18-29 | | |
| RSST | | | |
| adjusting yellow signal aspect | 18-31 | | |
| advantages | 18-33 | | |
| assembly steps | 18-33 | | |
| driving 3-lead 3-color LEDs for searchlight signaling | 14-11 | | |
| overview | 10-14 | | |
| parts layout and LED connections, fig. 18-15 | 18-32 | | |
| parts list, table 18-7 | 18-32 | | |
| schematic and connection diagram, fig. 18-14 | 18-31 | | |
| RTERM12, see also R12TERM, TERM12 | | | |
| cutting for different signal configurations, fig. 18-5 | 18-17 | | |
| home-made resistor terminal card, fig. 18-4 | 18-16 | | |

| | | |
|--|---|------------------------------------|
| resistor terminal card, fig. 9-16 | 9-20 | |
| RXBYTE [serial protocol subroutine; used by INPUTS to read an input byte] <i>see associated CDROM</i> file SPSQB.BAS or SPSVB.BAS, table B-6 | | 13-5, App B-13 , App C-9 |
| SSSSS | | |
| scenic lift-up | | |
| automatically controlled lift-up sections avoid duckunders | 13-12 | |
| schematic | 18-18 | |
| ADC, fig. 18-10 | | 18-13 |
| CIN24, Revision G, fig. F-4 | | App-F-7 |
| COUT24, fig. F-2 | | App- F-3 |
| DAC, fig. 18-5 | | 18-5 |
| DCCOD, Rev E, fig. 4-1 | 4-3---4-5, 4-4 | |
| DIN, fig. 17-6F | | 17-9 |
| DIN32, fig. 11—5 | | 11-14 |
| DOUT, fig. 17-1 | | 17-2 |
| DOUT32, fig. 11-3 | | 11-7 |
| OD, Rev K, fig. 3-1 | 3-2 | |
| OUTEST, fig. F-7 | | App F-11 |
| PGCC, Rev. E, fig. 8-5 | 8-7---8-11, 8-8 | |
| RS232/422 conversion card, fig. G-4 | | App G-7 |
| RS485 conversion card, fig. 4-10 | | 4-30 |
| SM1, fig. 7-1 | 7-2 | |
| SM2, fig. 7-3 | 7-5 | |
| SMC12, fig. 7-7 | 7-14 | |
| SMINI, fig. 4-4 | | 4-12 |
| SUSIC, fig. 10-3 | | 10-6 |
| USIC, fig. G-1 | | App G-2 |
| scope and lifetime of variables in Visual Basic, table 15-1 | | 15-11 |
| SE(n), [eastbound signal (n)] | | 2-3 |
| searchlight signal driver, <i>see</i> SSD | | |
| semaphore, <i>see also</i> signal, signals, signaling | | |
| absolute and permissive blades, fig. 17-1 | 17-4 | |
| upper quadrant semaphore, fig. 17-1 | 17-4 | |
| serial communications, <i>see also</i> Appendix 1 | | |
| VB protocols specific to VB6 [or VB5] | | 16-1 |
| standard for C/MRI | | 1-12 |
| Visual Basic Programmer's Guide to Serial Communications, ISBN –890422-27-4 | | 15-4 |
| serial I/O message packet, fig. B-1 | | App B-3 |
| serial I/O time | | |
| and baud rate | 15-7, 15-11, 15-16, 15-18, 15-19 | |
| serial interface standards | | 4-1 |
| conversion cables and cards | | |
| RS232 to RS232, fig. 4-7a | | 4-26 |
| RS232 to RS485, fig. 4-8a | | 4-27 |
| USB to RS232 to RS485, fig. 4-8b | | 4-27 |
| USB to RS232, fig. 4-7b | | 4-26 |
| USB to RS422/485 to RS422, fig. 4-8c | | 4-27 |
| RS232 standard | | 4-4 |
| RS422 standard | | 4-5 |
| RS485 standard | | 4-5 |
| RS485 full duplex implementation | | 4-6 |
| serial protocol | | |
| package [SPSQBG or SPSQBC], <i>see associated CDROM</i> files | 19-11 2-20, 7-6, 12-13, 13-5 | |
| QBPGRM/SPSQBG.BAS or SPSQBC.BAS | | |
| CALL version of serial protocol package for QuickBASIC [SPSQBC] | | 13-5---13-6 |
| global variables required by CALL versions of serial protocol routines | | |
| abbreviated definition, fig. 13-4 | | 13-6 |
| full definition, fig. 13-3 , <i>see associated CDROM</i> file FIG13-3.BAS | | 13-6 |
| SPSVBM.BAS program source listing | | App C12---C20 |
| standard serial protocol subroutines, table B-6 | | App B13 |
| using previous versions | | App B-33 |
| subroutines [QuickBASIC version] | | App B-1 ff |
| general message format | | App B-2 |
| control characters | | App B-2 |
| Data-Link-Escape [DLE] | | App B-2, B-3 , B-5 |
| End-of-TeXt [ETX] | | App B-2, B-3 |
| framing, fig. B-1 | | App B-2, B-3 |
| initialization, table B-1 | | App B-6, B-6 ff |
| poll-request, table B-1 | | App B-6 , B-12 |
| receive-data, table B-1 | | App B-6 , B-12 |

| | | | |
|--|--|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| transmit-data, table B-1 | | | App B-6, B-12 |
| Start-of-TeXt [STX] | | | App B-2, B-3, B-5 |
| upgrading existing programs to use new protocol subroutines | | | App B-34 |
| usage | | | App B-1 |
| using previous versions | | | App B-33 |
| visual basic serial protocol subroutines | | | App C-1 |
| serial system, distributed, see distributed serial nodes [systems] | | | |
| serial system interfacing, figs. 1-5 & 4-5 | | | 1-10, 1-11, 4-14 |
| daisy chain, figs. 1-6 & 4-1 | | | 1-13, 4-2 |
| data transmission | | | 4-14 |
| example systems with USB, fig. 4-13 | | | 4-42 |
| planning for expansion | | | 4-3 |
| last node termination resistors | | | |
| connector, fig. 4-12 | | | 4-33 |
| determining the need, table 4-8 | | | 4-33 |
| star configuration [not permitted] | | | 4-6 |
| wiring cable connections, fig. 4-11 | | | 4-32 |
| calculating theoretical serial I/O time, table 4-10 | | | 4-38 |
| serial-based nodes | | | |
| testing [User's Manual, Chapter 6] | | | 6-1----6-27 |
| SGCC2ST subroutine on associated CDROM | | 8-33 | |
| SGCCS subroutine on associated CDROM | | | |
| adding double stick and timeout [file SGCC2ST.BAS] | | 8-30 | |
| adding timeout | | 8-30 | |
| applications | | 8-31---8-38 | |
| programming statements, fig. 8-14 | | 8-29 | |
| Show [Visual Basic Statement] | | | 16-4 |
| siding | | | |
| federal law for spur turnouts | | 23-1 | |
| signal[s] | | 22-30 | |
| SIGCOLOR, variable with SIGTEST | | 16-7 | |
| SIGEAST [user-defined module/subroutine], table 13-1 | | | 13-17 |
| SIGWEST [user-defined module/subroutine], table 13-1 | | | 13-17 |
| signal; see also RSSD, RSST, signal systems, signals, signaling | | | |
| 2-lead signal hookup combinations in 8-bit port, table B-9 | | | App B-22 |
| accessory decoder control | | 18-2 | |
| APB signal placement, fig. 14-10 | | 14-20 | |
| approach lighting | | 17-5 | |
| aspect, see under signal systems, aspect | | | |
| aspects overview | | 17-3 | |
| aspects, calculating basic, figs. 2-7, 19-7 and 19-8 | | 19-11---19-12, 19-28 | 2-7 |
| bit patterns and aspect constants for 2-aspect color-light signals, table 9-1 | | | 9-6 |
| bit patterns and aspect constants for 3-aspect searchlight signals, table 9-2 | | | 9-9 |
| bit patterns and aspect constants for 3-aspect color-light signals, fig. 9-12 | | | 9-20 |
| cleared [definition] | | 24-1 | |
| clearing, table 24-3 | | 24-10 | |
| clearing subroutine with extensive route checking, fig. 27-7 | | 27-18 | |
| connecting 3-lead 3-color LEDs, fig. 14-6 | | 14-10 | |
| connections to demonstrate packing requirements [example], fig. 8-4 | | | 8-7 |
| CTC signal placement, fig. 14-1 | | 14-4 | |
| graphics, fig. 26-4 | | 26-11 | |
| hardwired, limitations | | 18-1 | |
| hookup combinations for 2- lead signals in 8-bit port, table B-9 | | | App B-22 |
| illustrations [interpreting figures 17-4 and tables 17-3 <i>et seq</i>] | | 17-14 | |
| indication | | 17-16 | |
| knocking down, | | 24-11 | |
| labels | | | 2-3 |
| left, table 24-2 | | 24-8 | |
| logic card limitations | | 18-1 | |
| logic programming, fig. 2-3 | | | 2-4 |
| name | | 17-16 | |
| numbering [prototype signal numbering], fig. 19-16 | | 19-20 | |
| overview | | 17-1 ff | |
| placement | | 17-33 | |
| CTC vs. ABS/APB | | 21-14 | |
| in OS sections | | 22-30 | |
| relays, limitations | | 18-1 | |
| repeater | | 13-18, 22-17 | |
| right, table 24-2 | | 24-8 | |
| siding signal[s] | | 22-30 | |

| | | |
|---|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| signal ground vs. power ground | 9-30 | |
| terminology | 17-9 | |
| testing aspects | 16-7--- | 16-8 |
| testing subroutine [SIGTEST], fig. 16-2 | | 16-8 |
| wiring CTC panel LEDs, fig. 14-5 | | 14-10 |
| signal systems, see also signal, signals, signaling, see also ABS, APB, CTC | | |
| ABS, fig. 17-4a | 17-13 , 17-14 | |
| adding CBC to APB, table 14-12A | 14-27, 14-29 | |
| adding CCC to APB, table 14-12A | | 14-28 |
| adding CCC to CTC, table 14-10A | | 14-26 |
| APB, fig. 17-4b | 17-13 , 17-14 | |
| CTC, fig. 17-4c | 17-13 , 17-15 | |
| design elements | | 5-29 |
| implementations, fig. 17-4 | | 17-13 |
| interlocking plants at junctions and terminals, fig. 17-4d | 17-13 , 17-15 | I&A-3 |
| speed signaling vs. route signaling | | 17-21 |
| overview | | I&A-2 |
| signaling; see also occupancy detectors, signal, signal systems, signals | | |
| 2-aspect color-light signaling [SMINI I/O connections], fig. 9-2 | | 9-2 |
| 2-aspect color-light signaling [SMINI program example], fig. 9-5 | | 9-7--- 9-8 |
| see also associated CDROM file FIG9-5.BAS | | |
| 2-aspect color-light signaling [SUSIC program example], fig. 12-7 | | 12-17 |
| see also associated CDROM file FIG12-7.BAS | | |
| 3-aspect signaling [SMINI example] | | 9-16 |
| 3-aspect signaling using color-light signals with SUSIC/USIC | | 12-26--- |
| ABS, for double and single track operation, fig. 19-1 | | 19-1 |
| ABS signaling on single track for bi-directional operation, fig. 19-17 | | 19-21 |
| ABS and APB with local interlocking | | 21-2 |
| APB with single SUSIC node, table 14-6A | 14-19--- | 14-21 |
| APB with two SMINI nodes, table 14-7 | | 14-21 |
| approach lighting | | 19-2 |
| and braking distance | | 17-2 |
| and command control | | 18-6 |
| comparing ABS and APB signaling for single track with passing sidings, fig. 20-1 | | 20-1 |
| controlled electric turnout lock, table 7-11 | | 7-28 |
| crossovers [hand-controlled], fig. 19-23 | | 19-32 |
| CTC graphic-based system, table 14-4A | | 14-18 |
| without CTC panel, table 14-4A | | 14-18 |
| CTC signaling application | | 6-6 |
| CTC with dispatcher's panel, table 14-1 | 14-14--- | 14-16 , 14-14 |
| and DCC | | 5-29--- |
| DCC interference | | 4-2, 5-6 |
| dead block with DCC and CCC | | 5-32 |
| direction-of-traffic in APB and CTC signaling | | 8-21 |
| double and single track operation with ABS, fig. 19-1 | | 19-1 |
| gapping rail, fig. 5-4 and 6-2 | 5-8 , 6-3 , | 6-6 |
| grade crossing at end of siding, fig. 8-18 | | 8-35 |
| grade crossing at OS section, fig. 8-22 | | 8-36 |
| grade crossing embedded within ABS or APB signaling, fig. 8-16 | 8-32--- | 8-33 |
| grade crossing embedded within CTC signaling within a siding, fig. 8-18 | | 8-34 |
| important points, see also , precautions | | |
| APB head block is absolute | | 17-14 |
| CTC signals provide full authority | | 17-34 |
| designation as both home and distant signal | | 17-28 |
| flashing aspect less restricting | | 17-23 |
| flashing lower head, yellow vs. red | | 17-28 |
| lunar white | | 17-20 |
| most restrictive ABS signal: "stop and proceed" | | 17-16 |
| multiple terms for any given signal | | 17-9 |
| signal placement, train moves up to signal | | 17-33 |
| signals absolute with MBC, CCC or CBC | | 17-20 |
| speed restrictions for entire train | | 17-11 |
| speed signal information for two signals in advance | | 17-25 |
| vs. traffic lights | | 17-2 |
| [no] traffic sticks for APB signals at facing points of passing siding turnouts | | 20-28 |
| information on prototypes | | 17-31 |
| levels of signaling compared | | 14-16 |
| manual block control (MBC) | | |
| all signals absolute | | 17-20 |
| cab consistency across blocks | | 3-13 |

| | | |
|---|--|---------------|
| component cost compared to CCC and DCC | 10-6 | |
| enhancement with C/MRI | 18-5 | |
| occupancy detectors | 5-30 | |
| signal blocks vs. power blocks, fig. 18-1 | 18-5 | |
| manual turnouts at passing sidings, table 14-3A | 14-16---14-17, 14-17 | |
| migration from CCC to DCC | 5-30 | |
| modeling prototype signaling | 17-3 | |
| modular programming for signaling and turnout control | | 13-17---13-28 |
| non-vital circuitry | | 17-7 |
| overview | 1-4---1-10 | |
| prototype signaling | 17-2ff | |
| prototype signaling basics | 17-7---17-12 | |
| prototype use of relays | 17-8 | |
| prototypical signaling | 1-1---1-4 | |
| route signaling | 17-10 | |
| adding a third signal head, table 17-9 | 17-30, 17-31 | |
| application examples, figs. 17-9 & 9-1 | 17-28, 17-29 | 9-1 |
| approach and restricting, fig. 17-9f | 17-29 , 17-30 | |
| approach diverging and diverging approach diverging, fig. 17-9d | 17-29 , 17-30 | |
| approach diverging and diverging clear, fig. 17-9b, e | 17-28, 17-29 , 17-30 | |
| approach medium and medium approach, fig. 17-9c | 17-28, 17-29 | |
| clear and approach, fig. 17-9a | 17-28, 17-29 | |
| diverging approach, fig. 17-8 | 17-26 | |
| diverging route (2 nd head), table 17-6 | 17-20 | |
| expanded range of aspects for route signaling, table 17-8 | 17-27 | |
| use on western railroads | 17-26 | |
| sample implementation, fig. 12-1 | 12-3 ---12-9 | |
| <i>without</i> separate OS sections, table 14-5B | 14-19 | |
| single track double stick grade crossing, fig. 8-11 | 8-25 | |
| single track single stick grade crossing, fig. 8-8 | 8-21 | |
| and speed limits | 17-10 | |
| speed signaling | 17-10 | |
| application examples, fig. 17-7 | 17-24 | |
| approach, fig. 17-7a, f | 17-23, 17-24 , 17-25 | |
| approach slow, fig. 17-7e | 17-24 , 17-25 | |
| common aspects, names and indications, table 17-7 [3-head signals] | 17-22 | |
| approach medium, figs. 17-7a, b, c | 17-23, 17-24 | |
| medium approach, fig. 17-7c | 17-23, 17-24 | |
| medium approach medium, fig. 17-7d | 17-24 , 17-25 | |
| medium clear, fig. 17-7b | 17-24 , 17-25 | |
| restricting, fig. 17-f | 17-24 , 17-25 | |
| rules for speed signals, table 17-10 | 17-32 | |
| slow clear, fig. 17-7e | 17-24 , 17-25 | |
| vs. route signaling | 17-21 | |
| use on eastern railroads | 17-21 | |
| three head signals, fig. 17-7 | 17-24 ---17-27 | |
| three color signaling with dual-head signals leading into passing sidings, fig. 21-1 | 21-3 | |
| terminal throat [exit signals], fig. 2-11 | | 2-10 |
| terminology, fig. 17-3 | 17-12 | |
| train order signaling | 18-46 | |
| turnout alignment feedback | 7-12, 7-14, 7-30 | |
| turnout alignment under local control | 7-20, 7-24, 7-25, | |
| and turnout control for a complete railroad using color-light signals, fig. 12-11 | | 12-27 |
| and turnout control using Visual Basic | | 16-17---16-26 |
| vital circuitry | 17-7 | |
| signals | | |
| see also RSSD, RSST, signal, signal systems, signaling | | |
| 2-aspect color-light signaling, fig. 9-2 | | 9-2 |
| absolute [single and dual interlocking] | 17-7 | |
| absolute, required with MBC, CCC or CBC | 17-20 | |
| accessory decoder control | 18-2 | |
| adjusting for optimal yellow aspect | 14-11 | |
| with 2-lead bi-color LED, fig. 18-17 | 18-34 | |
| with 3-lead bi-color LED, fig. 18-10 | 18-25 | |
| with RSSD, fig. 18-12 | 18-28, 18-29 | |
| with RSST, fig. 18-31 | 18-31 | |
| aspect constants, fig. 18-3 | 18-13 , 18-14 | |
| aspect[s], see also speed signaling under signaling | 17- 5, 17-15, 17-19, 17-23, 17-24 | |
| calculating | 25-45---25-51 | |
| aspects, programming flashing aspects, fig. 19-11 | 19-16 | |

| | | |
|--|--|--------------|
| avoid surplus LEDs | 18-11 | |
| B&O-type signals, <i>see below</i> color position, I/O connections | 17-3 | |
| aspect, name and indications, table 18-2 | 18-20 | |
| driving | 18-18---8-21 | |
| block, figs. 17-1, 17-5 | 17-4ff, 17-4, 17-17 | |
| call on | 17-21 | |
| color light, fig. 17-1 | 17-4---17-5, 7-4 | |
| connections to I/O ports, fig. 18-3 | 18-13 | |
| driving | 18-13 | |
| signaling and turnout control for a complete railroad, fig. 12-11 | | 12-27 |
| color position, fig. 17-1 | | 17-4 |
| driving, figs. 18-6 & 18-7 | 18-18, 18-19 | |
| light color | 17-5 | |
| computer control | 18-3 | |
| controlled signals | 25-45 | |
| controlling with "mouse clicks" | 12-11 | |
| correct placement | 17-33 | |
| distant signal | 17-28 | |
| diverging approach | 22-29 | |
| diverging route (2 nd head), table 17-6 | 17-20 | |
| driving | 10-14 | |
| 2- and 3-color signals | 18-12 | |
| B&O-type signals | 18-18---8-21 | |
| PRR-type signals | 18-21---8-24 | |
| searchlight signals using fiber optic cable | 18-44 | |
| searchlight signals using 2-lead bi-color LEDs | 18-33 | |
| searchlight signals with one light bulb & a moveable colored vane, fig. 18-23 | 18-43 | |
| searchlight signals with 3-lead bi-color LEDs, fig. 18-10 . | 18-24---18-33, 18-25 | |
| semaphore signals, fig. 18-24 [mis-numbered as 18-23] | 18-44, 18-45 | |
| dwarf, fig. 22-14 | 22-28, 22-29 | |
| entering signal[s] | 22-31 | |
| fixed | 17-2, 17-5---17-6 | |
| flashing aspect | 17-19, 17-23 | |
| generating, fig. 18-11 | 18-27, 18-28 | |
| representation in figures | 17-14 | |
| restriction | 17-23 | |
| <i>with</i> route signaling, fig. 17-8 | 17-26 | |
| green | | |
| representation in figures | 17-14 | |
| height | 17-5 | |
| fold out signal | 25-45 | |
| home signal | 17-6, 17-28 | |
| indication | | |
| absolute | 17-5 | |
| color light | 17-5 | |
| color position | 17-5 | |
| permissive | 17-5, 17-14 | |
| interlocking | 17-6 | |
| interpreting illustrations [<i>e.g.</i> , figures 17-3 and tables 17-3 <i>et seq.</i>] | 17-14 | |
| leading into dark territory | | 12-26 |
| LEDs suggested for individual color lights | 18-16 | |
| letter [or marker] plates | 17-21, 20-3, 21-3 | |
| lunar white | | |
| B&O restricting color position, fig. 18-6 | 18-18 | |
| call on | 17-21 | |
| LEDs | 18-18 | |
| representation in figures | 17-14 | |
| restricting | 17-19, 17-20 | |
| route signaling | 17-21 | |
| modeling prototypes | 17-31 | |
| number plates | 17- 5, 17-7, 17-14, 17-19, 17-21, 20-3, 20-15, 24-13 | |
| OS ["on station" or "on the sheet"] section | 14-6, 17-15, 22-1 | |
| Pennsylvania Railroad, <i>see below</i> position light, <i>see also</i> I/O connections | 17-3 | |
| aspect, name and indications, table 18-3 | 18-23 | |
| driving PRR-type signals | 18-21---18-24 | |
| placement | 17-33 | |
| post and bracket, fig. 22-14d | 22-28 | |
| position light, fig. 17-1 | 17-4 | |
| connections to I/O ports, fig. 18-8 | 18-22 | |

| | | |
|--|------------------------|-------|
| driving | 18-21 | |
| protecting spur turnouts by showing block occupied [resistor] , fig. 14-9 | 14-13 | |
| protecting turnouts under local control | 12-6 | |
| red, representation in figures | 17-14 | |
| resistor terminal board for mounting signals, fig. 18-4 | 18-16 | |
| searchlight, fig. 17-1 | 17-4 | |
| aspect constants for single & dual-head signals, table 18-4 [3-lead bicolor] | 18-26 | |
| aspect, name and indications [speed signaling], table 18-5 | 18-27 | |
| semaphore [Tomar Industries] | 18-45 | |
| siding signals [number plate] | 22-30 | |
| single head types, <i>incl.</i> dimensions and year of introduction, fig.17-1 | 17-4 | |
| take siding | 22-29 | |
| terminology | 17-9 | |
| testing | 18-12 | |
| three head [leading into siding, fig. 22-14f | 22-28 | |
| train order signals | 18-46 | |
| two head [interlocking] types, fig.17-2 | 17-6 | |
| upper quadrant semaphore, fig. 17-1 | 17-4 | |
| wiring, figs. 18-4, 18-5 | 18-16, 18-17 | |
| yard approach | 14-6 | |
| year of signal type introduction. fig. 17-1 | 17-4 | |
| yellow, tables 18-8 & 18-9 | 18-37, 18-38--- | 18-42 |
| representation in figures | 17-14 | |
| slash, backward [/], -forward [/] | | 3-11 |
| using back-slash <i>vs.</i> forward-slash | | 8-4 |
| SLEEP | 15-27 | 8-11 |
| QuickBASIC command | | |
| SLTG(n) or SLTGn, selector lever (number) | 7-29 | |
| SM(n) or SMn, switch motor (number) | 7-20 | |
| SM1; <i>see also</i> turnout control | | |
| assembly steps | 7-4 | |
| changing duration of CD pulse to switch motor | 7-3 | |
| compared to SM2, table 7-3 | 7-8 | |
| cost, table 11-1 | 11-3 | |
| cycling turnouts for maintenance | 16-9--- | 16-12 |
| driving twin coil switch machines | 7-1 | |
| functional block diagram, fig. 7-1 | 7-2 | |
| I/O connections | 9-5 | |
| optional wiring for control at local panel, fig. 7-1 | 7-2 | |
| overview | 10-12 | |
| parts layout, fig. 7-2 | 7-3 | |
| parts list, table 7-1 | 7-3 | |
| schematic, fig. 7-1 | 7-2 | |
| software activation of local control via SM1 | 7-3 | |
| use with capacitor-discharge power supply | 7-1 | |
| SM2 | 7-4--- | 7-7 |
| assembly steps | 7-7 | |
| changing duration of CD pulse to switch motor | 7-5 | |
| characteristics of switch motor power supply | 7-4 | |
| compared to SM1, table 7-3 | 7-8 | |
| cost, table 11-1 | 11-3 | |
| cycling turnouts for maintenance | 16-9--- | 16-12 |
| functional block diagram, fig. 7-3 | 7-5 | |
| I/O connections | 9-5 | |
| optional local panel control, fig. 7-3 | 7-4, 7-5 | |
| overview | 10-12 | |
| parts list, table 7-2 | 7-6 | |
| parts layout, fig. 7-4 | 7-6 | |
| schematic, fig. 7-3 | 7-5 | |
| SMC12; <i>see also</i> turnout control | | |
| assembly steps | 7-15--- | 7-16 |
| board used for photo detector circuits | 2-5 | |
| cost, table 11-1 | 11-3 | |
| driving low-current stall motors | 7-12 | |
| I/O connections | 9-5 | |
| internal operation | 7-14 | |
| maximum current rating | 7-13 | |
| overview | 10-13 | |
| parts layout, fig. 7-6 | 7-13 | |
| parts list, table 7-6 [note: this is for one of 6 circuits on the SMC12] | 7-15 | |

| | | |
|---|-------------|-------------------------|
| schematic, fig. 7-7 | | 7-14 |
| TTL compatible feedback of manual turnout alignment | | 7-14 |
| zener change recommendation for feedback of manual turnout alignment | | 7-16 |
| SMDs | | |
| soldering in place | 8-14, -15 | |
| SMINI [User's Manual, Chapter 4] | | 4-1---4-42 |
| adding an R-C network to extend pushbutton-pressed time | 9-31---9-32 | |
| addressing | | 4-11 |
| application examples [User's Manual, Chapter 9], fig. 9-1 | | 9-1 ---9-30 |
| assembly steps | | 4-21---4-25 |
| automated wraparound testing | | 6-14 |
| sample output, fig. 7-4 | | 7-11 |
| USTPQB/USTPVB parameter adjustments for proper functioning | | 6-16 |
| availability assembled and tested or as kits | | 4-9 |
| blink modes for green status LED, table 6-3 | | 6-7 |
| C/MRI maximum capacity | | 4-1 |
| card numbering change [from previous versions] | | 4-8 |
| checklist for startup and/or troubleshooting | | 6-10 |
| connections | | |
| computer [RS232 & RS485], [refer to fig. 4-2] | | 4-7 , 4-8, 4-25 |
| railroad | | 4-8 |
| cost of 2 SMINI nodes vs. SUSIC | 14-21 | |
| cost, table 11-1 [see note 6] | 11-3 | |
| current demand/current load, table 19-1 | | 19-5 |
| data checking, initialization | | App B-22 |
| debugging | | 6-16---6-27 |
| insert intermediate printout | | 7-12 |
| start with simplest system, e.g. with RS232 | | 6-19 |
| design limitations on current sourcing capacity | | 4-17 |
| DIP switch changes after power-up [important point] | | 6-10 |
| directly connecting switch motors | 7-10 | |
| distributed systems | | 4-1 |
| driving 2-lead bi-color LEDs | 10-14, 14-1 | |
| error codes | | 4-15, 6-6 |
| functions, functional diagram, fig. 4-3 | | 4-9, 4-10 , 4-11 |
| I/O capacity | | 4-1 |
| IC change for migration from IBM to Macintosh | 13-2 | |
| in case of difficulty | | 6-16---6-27, 7-11 |
| additional debug testing | | 6-19 |
| DIP switch tests, table 6-8 | | 6-22 |
| SMINI IC power tests, table 6-6 | | 6-21 |
| U1 power and ground connections, table 6-5 | | 6-19 |
| card assembly errors | | 6-17 |
| program operational problems | | |
| DOS not Windows | | 6-17 |
| MAXTRIES error | | 6-17 |
| system hookup errors | | 6-17 |
| Visual Basic programs | | 16-16 |
| input display program, fig. 7-2 , see also associated CDROM file FIG7-1.BAS | | 7-6, 7-7 ---7-8 |
| input display program using CALLs, fig. 13-6 , see also associated CDROM file FIG13-6.BAS | | 13-10 |
| input display program using Visual Basic, fig. 16-3 , see also associated CDROM file FIG16-2.VBP & FIG16-2.FRM | | 16-6 ---16-7 |
| input line filtering | | 4-9, 4-17, 4-25 |
| optimizing RC networks | | 4-18 |
| multiple node applications | | 4-27 |
| example system with USB, fig. 4-13b | | 4-42 |
| RS232 to RS485, fig. 4-8a | | 4-27 |
| USB to RS232 to RS485, fig. 4-8b | | 4-27 |
| USB to RS422/485 to RS422, fig. 4-8c | | 4-27 |
| operation explained | | 4-11---4-15 |
| operational status indicators | | 4-8 |
| output configuration options | | 4-15 |
| current sinking outputs, fig. 4-6a | | 4-15 |
| current sourcing outputs, fig. 4-6b | | 4-15 |
| output demonstration program, fig 7-1 | | 7-1---7-6, 7-2 |
| output demonstration program using CALLs, fig. 13-5 , see associated CDROM file FIG13-5.BAS | | 13-8 |
| output demonstration using Visual Basic, fig. 16-1 , see also associated CDROM file FIG16-1.VBP | | 16-1, 16-2 |

| | | |
|--|------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| output testing | | 6-12 |
| overview | 10-9 | I&A-1, 1-4 |
| parts layout, fig. 4-2 | | 4-7 |
| parts list, table 4-5 | | 4-19, 4-20 |
| photo, fig. 1-1 | | 1-5 |
| power down when removing or replacing | | 6-15 |
| PIC16F877 port utilization for SMINI, table 4-2 | | 4-13 |
| power supply connections, fig. 4-2 | | 4-7 , 4-8 |
| power supply requirements | | 4-8 |
| reduced parts cost for a single SMINI, table 11-4 [benefit of shopping] | 11-8 --- | 10-9 |
| removing or replacing [power down] | | 6-15 |
| schematic, fig. 4-4 | | 4-11, 4-12 --- |
| serial interfacing example systems [component of] fig. 4-1 | | 4-2 |
| setting baud rate | | 4-8 |
| single node applications | | 4-26 |
| example system with USB, fig. 4-13a | | 4-42 |
| RS232, fig. 4-7a | | 4-26 |
| USB to RS232, fig. 4-7b | | 4-26 |
| standalone testing | | 6-9 |
| status monitoring LEDs, table 6-3 | | 6-6---6-8, 6-7 |
| testing | 10-10 | 6-11---6-16 |
| transmit enable line [TXEN] | | 4-13, 10-7 |
| typical variables, table 7-1 | | 7-1 |
| wraparound display program, fig. 7-3 , see also associated CDROM file FIG7-3.BAS | | 7-9 --- |
| wraparound display program using CALLs, fig. 13-7 , see also associated CDROM file FIG13-7.BAS | | 13-11 |
| wraparound display program using Visual Basic, fig. 16-3 , see also associated CDROM file FIG16-3.VBP | | 16-8 --- |
| wraparound testing [automated] | | 16-10 |
| SMOFF [constant, switch motor off], <i>in</i> fig. 25-15 | 24-22. 25-33 | 6-14 |
| software | | |
| availability of Visual Basic | 13-2 | |
| basic software examples | | 2-3 |
| change software, not wiring | 13-6 | |
| converting from QuickBASIC to Visual Basic | 15-20 | |
| data-base software for cost estimating and parts ordering | 11-10 | |
| debugging | 13-19 | |
| delay for prototypically functioning dual-control power switch software | 7-39 | |
| diagnostics | 16-5 | |
| easy upgrade from QBasic or QuickBASIC V4.5 to Visual Basic | 13-2 | |
| examples [Basic, QBasic, QuickBASIC, Visual Basic, C, C++, Pascal] | Applications Handbook CDROM | |
| filtering [noise] | | 4-19 |
| flexibility of control | 13-14 | |
| getting assistance | 15-41 | |
| initialization [constants and variables for specific programs] | | |
| 3-color signaling using SMINI, fig. 21-2 | | 21-6 |
| ABS double track with crossovers, fig. 19-24 | | 19-34 |
| ABS single track with sidings, fig. 19-20 | | 19-26 |
| ABS with CALL statement and SMINI, fig. 19-8 | | 19-13 |
| ABS with SMINI, fig. 19-7 | | 19-11 |
| ABS with Visual Basic, fig. 19-9 | | 19-14 |
| altering processing speed | 15-27 | |
| APB program flow chart, fig. 20-6 | | 20-19 |
| APB with 2-lead searchlight signals and SMINI, fig. 20-7 | | 20-21 |
| APB with 2-lead searchlight signals and SUSIC | 20-37 | |
| APB with 3-lead searchlight signals and SMINI | 20-37 | |
| block signals with flashing aspects, fig. 19-11 | | 19-16 |
| flashing signal aspects, fig 18-11 | | 18-28 |
| keyboard entry | 15-32 | |
| main program module for CTC programming, fig. 25-2 | | 25-5 |
| measuring reap-time loop response with an LED, fig. 15-4 | | 15-24 |
| printing traffic ticket, fig. 8-24 | | 8-38 |
| READIN | 26-16 | |
| screen in VB5 or VB6 | 26-8 | |
| single track grade crossing, fig. 8-8 | | 8-21 |
| SMINI, <i>in</i> fig. 25-3 | | 25-16 |
| SUSIC, <i>in</i> fig. 25-3 | | 25-16 |
| switch motors driven from SMINI [CTC example], fig. 25-3 | | 25-15 |
| switch, lock and signal lever indication lights | 25-14 | |

| | | |
|--|-----------------------|---------------------|
| TUMMAX | 20-33 | |
| turnout constants, fig. 7-19 | 7-11, 7-31 | |
| turnout control constants [CTC example], fig. 7-24 | 7-38 | |
| turnout dual [prototypical] control, fig. 7-25 | 7-40 | |
| turnout, preventing alignment under trains, fig. 7-29 | 7-46 | |
| using INPUT statements, fig. 15-8 | 15-32 | |
| using TIMER to measure program response time, fig. 15-5 | 15-25 | |
| VB program for color-light signaling using SUSIC, fig. 21-6 | 21-17 | |
| VB6 | 15-9 | |
| introduction to software | | 2-1 |
| Java Model Railroad Interface (JMRI) | 13-2 | |
| practical variable names | 13-18 | |
| program <i>before</i> wiring ? | 13-19 | |
| program examples on CDROM included with Railroader's Applications Handbook | | |
| program examples on floppy disk included with C/MRI User's Manual | | |
| read inputs first | 9-29 | |
| real-time loop, fig. 2-1 | | 2-1, 2-2 |
| real-time vs. stand-alone | 15-1 | |
| recommendations | 13-2, 15-6---15-9 | |
| selection for C/MRI | 13-1 | |
| setup for distributed serial systems | | 14-3---14-6 |
| signaling a loop of track, fig. 2-2 | | 2-3 |
| simple, straightforward, and understandable | 15-6 | |
| support, see user groups | | |
| typical programming variables, table 19-3 | 19-11 | |
| typical real-time loop executed by C/MRI software, fig. 13-3 | 13-16 | |
| wide variety | 13-2 | |
| software processing time | 15-19 | |
| adding delays in real-time loop | 15-27 | |
| adding delays with looptime unchanged | 15-28 | |
| effect of increased RAM, table 15-11 | 15-21--- 15-22 | |
| effect of processor speed, table 15-12 | 15-22 | |
| Visual Basic vs. QuickBASIC | 15-20 | |
| solder | | |
| flux removers | | 1-20 |
| higher flux solder for nuts | | 1-20 |
| joints | | |
| common faults, fig. 1-9 | | 1-22 |
| inspection and cleanup | | 1-20, 1-23 |
| making, fig. 1-8 | | 1-21 |
| low-flux solder recommended for PC boards | | 1-20 |
| stations | | 1-19 |
| soldering | | |
| common faults, fig. 1-9 | | 1-22 |
| desoldering braid | | 1-22 |
| directly to distributed DCCODs and/or ODs | 2-20 | |
| headers to boards | 2-19 | |
| multi-pin devices, installing and removing | | 1-22 |
| nuts to PC boards | | 1-20 |
| paste | 8-14 | |
| PC card | | 1-19 |
| SMDs in place | 8-14---8-15 | |
| techniques, fig. 1-8 | | 1-21 |
| tools | | 1-19 |
| solenoid[s] spike suppression | | 9-27 |
| speed limits | 17-10 | |
| model turnouts, table 17-2 | 17-12 | |
| prototype turnouts, table 17-1 | 17-11 | |
| SPSQBC [serial protocol package, CALL version], see associated CDROM | | |
| SPSQBG [serial protocol package, GOSUB version], see associated CDROM | | 7-7, 19-11 |
| SPSVBM.BAS, see associated CDROM | | 15-2, 16-3, App C-4 |
| SPSVBM.BAS program source listing | | App C-12---C-20 |
| SPSVBM routines, table C-1 | | App C-4 |
| SSD | | |
| advantages | 18-35 | |
| assembly steps | 18-40 | |
| cleanup and inspection | 18-41 | |
| cost vs. SMINI-based system | 12-8 | |
| cost, table 11-1 | 11-3 | |
| current demand/current load, table 19-2 | | 19-5 |

| | | |
|--|-----------------|------------|
| driving 2-lead bi-color LEDs, 3-6b | | 3-10, 3-11 |
| driving 2-lead bi-color LEDs with individual red & green tweaking, fig. 18-20b | 18-38 | |
| driving 2-lead bi-color LEDs without individual red & green tweaking, fig. 18-20a | 18-38 | |
| driving 3-lead bi-color LEDs, fig. 18-20c | 18-38 | |
| functional description [operation] | 18-36 | |
| I/O connections | 9-5 | |
| oscillating searchlight signals [2-lead LEDs], | 14-1 | |
| output voltage waveforms, fig. 18-22 | 18-42 | |
| parts layout, fig. 18-21 | 18-39 | |
| parts list, table 18-9 | 18-40 | |
| schematic, fig. 18-19 | 18-36 | |
| truth table, table 18-8 | 18-37 | |
| staging track control, fig. 2-8 | | I&A-3, 2-8 |
| stall motors; <i>see also</i> turnout control | | |
| driving for crossing gate operation | 8-1, 8-3 | |
| driving for searchlight signal operation, fig. 18-23 | 18-43 | |
| driving for turnout control, figs. 7-5 and 7-7 | 7-8, 7-9---7-14 | |
| standalone executable file, preparing | 27-14 | |
| standard serial protocol subroutine (SPS) packages, table 2-1 | | 2-21 |
| SPS descriptions and typical applications, table 2-1 | | 2-21 |
| standardized grade crossing routine | | |
| SGCCS, <i>subroutine on associated CDRom</i> , fig. 8-14 | 8-29 | |
| STARTTIME# [double precision variable used with TIMER] | 8-38, 15-25 | |
| STARTTIME [variable used with TIMER] | 8-38, 15-25 | |
| STATIC [subroutine defining term; maintains private values between CALLs] | | 13-32 |
| station order | 24-7 | |
| status monitoring LEDs [SUSIC and SMINI], table 6-3 | | 6-6, 6-7 |
| stick | | |
| crossing, table 8-6 | 8-20, 8-21 | |
| double | | |
| single track, fig. 8-11 | 8-23, 8-25 | |
| sequencing diagram, train proceeding thru crossing, fig. 8-12 | 8-26 | |
| latching relay | 8-21 | |
| single | 8-24 | |
| <i>vs.</i> double stick operation | 8-24 | |
| single track crossing, fig. 8-8 | 8-21 | |
| programming for single track single stick crossing, fig. 8-8 | 8-21 | |
| sequencing diagram, train proceeding thru crossing, fig. 8-9 | 8-22 | |
| directional | 20-5 | |
| relay | 20-5 | |
| traffic | 20-5 | |
| variable (index), XS(n), table 8-21 | 8-20---8-21 | |
| STOPTIME [variable used with TIMER] | 15-25 | |
| straight line code | | 2-14 |
| string variable | | 7-3 |
| structured programming | | 2-14 |
| SUB statements | | |
| with SGCCST | 8-30 | |
| with CBPRO, fig. 15-8 | 15-30---15-31 | |
| with TIMERCNT, fig. 15-7 | 15-29 | |
| subroutines [including user-defined modules], <i>see also associated CDRom</i> | | |
| application specific user callable subroutines, table 16-2 | | 16-17 |
| APPLITE [user-defined module/subroutine], table 14-2 | | 14-17 |
| function, table 24-8 | 24-24 | |
| AUTOELOCK | 25-38 | |
| function | 25-38 | |
| listing, fig. 25-17 | 25-38 | |
| CALLing a subroutine from another subroutine, fig. 13-2 | | 13-3 |
| CBPRO [listing], fig. 15-8 | 15-30 | |
| CLEARSTICKS | 25-55 | |
| function, table 24-8 | 24-23 | |
| listing, fig. 25-23 | 25-55 | |
| CLRTEST(), [private subroutine example in text] | 26-26 | |
| function, table 26-3 | 26-6 | |
| CNTLELOCK | 25-39 | |
| listing <i>and</i> function, fig. 25-18 | 25-40 | |
| CONTROLS | 25-18 | |
| function, table 24-8 | 24-24, 25-19 | |
| listing, fig. 25-5 | 25-19 | |
| CTCSWITCH, fig. 25-13 | 25-30 | |

| | | |
|---|-------------------|-----------------------|
| function, table 24-8 | 24-24 | |
| listing fig. 25-13 | 25-31 | |
| cycling switch motors, fig. 16-5 (mislabeled 16-4) | 16-12 | |
| DIRIND, table 26-3 | 26-6 | |
| dispatcher click event to clear signal, fig. 27-3 | 27-9 | |
| dispatcher control of trackside signals, fig. 27-4 | 27-10 | |
| imgS12LA_Click() [private subroutine], fig. 27-3 | 27-9 | |
| imgS12R_Click() [private subroutine], fig. 27-4 | 27-10 | |
| imgS20R_Click() [private subroutine], fig. 27-7 | 27-18 | |
| independence of variable names within modules | | 13-3 |
| INDICATIONS | 25-56 | |
| function[s], table 24-8 | 24-23, 25-56 | |
| listing, fig. 25-24 | 25-56---25-62 | |
| subsections of INDICATIONS | | |
| calculate track light status | 25-62 | |
| calculating signal lever indication light status, fig. 25-25 | 25-63 | |
| calculating switch lever indication light status | 25-65 | |
| checking for indication changes, fig. 25-27 | 25-67 | |
| indication code scheduling | 25-66 | |
| indication code transmission [scheduling availability], fig.25-26 | 25-66 | |
| induce indication code delay, fig. 25-29 | 25-68 | |
| select station group to be transmitted | 25-66 | |
| set display indications to equal stored values, fig. 25-30 | 25-69 | |
| store station group parameters, fig. 25-28 | 25-68 | |
| initializing constants in a subroutine, fig. 13-13 | | 13-30, 13-31,13-32 |
| INIT [Visual Basic] | | App C-6 |
| INITRR [used defined module/subroutine] | 25-14 | |
| function, tables 24-8 & 14-2 | 24-23 | 14-17 |
| listing, fig. 25-3 | 25-15 | |
| INPUTS <i>see associated CDROM</i> , <i>see also</i> Inputs Subroutine, fig. B-8 | 19-11 | App B-26, B-27, C-8 |
| lblBK_Click() [private subroutine in text] | 26-26 | |
| OFFICEIND | 25-70 | |
| function, table 24-8 | 24-23 | |
| listing fig. 25-31 | 25-70 | |
| option button subroutine, fig. 16-4 (mislabeled 16-3) | 16-10---16-11 | |
| OS1TC, OS2TC, <i>etc.</i> , table 26-3 | 26-6 | |
| OUTPUTS <i>see associated CDROM</i> , <i>see also</i> Outputs Subroutine, fig. B-9 | 19-12 | App B-28, C-9 |
| PSCTRL | 25-32 | |
| alterations | 25-35 | |
| dual-control connections assumed, fig. 25-14 | 25-32 | |
| function, table 24-8 | 24-23, 25-33 | |
| listing, fig. 25-15 | 25-33 | |
| PSIG EAST, table 26-3 | 26-6 | |
| PSIG WEST, table 26-3 | 26-6 | |
| QuickBASIC subroutines <i>vs.</i> Visual Basic subroutines [important point] | | 15-6 |
| READRR [listing], fig. 25-4 | 25-17 | |
| function, tables 24-8, 26-2, 27-3, 13-1 & 14-2 | 24-23, 26-5, 27-6 | 13-17, 14-17 |
| ROUTECHECKEAST | 25-41 | |
| function, table 24-8 | 24-23 | |
| listing, fig. 25-19 | 25-43 | |
| ROUTECHECKWEST | 25-51 | |
| function, table 24-8 | 24-23 | |
| listing, <i>see associated CDROM</i> | 25-29 | |
| RXBYTE [serial protocol subroutine; used by INPUTS to read an input byte] | | 13-5, App B-29, B-30, |
| <i>see associated CDROM</i> file SPSQB.BAS or SPSVB.BAS, <i>see also</i> Receive | | App C-9 |
| Byte Subroutine, fig. B-10 | | |
| SETSTICKS | 25-29 | |
| function, table 24-8 | 24-23 | |
| listing, fig. 25-12 | 25-15 | |
| SGCCS [listing], fig. 8-14 | 8-29 | |
| SIG EAST, <i>see CDROM</i> [contained in Module3 (VBTrckSR01.BAS)] | 26-4 | |
| function, table 26-2 | 26-5 | |
| signal clearing with extensive route checking, fig. 27-7 | 27-18 | |
| SIGNALS [example], initializing private variables in a subroutine, fig. 13-13, | | 13-30, 13-31,13-32, |
| table 14-2 | | 14-17 |
| SIGTEST [listing], fig. 16-2 | 16-8 | |
| SIGWEST, <i>see CDROM</i> [contained in Module3 (VBTrckSR01.BAS)] | 26-22 | |
| function, table 26-2 | 26-5 | |
| SMTEST, [listing], fig. 16-5 [figure is mislabeled 16-4] | 16-11 | |
| SWITCHLOCK | 25-36 | |

| | | | |
|--|--|---------------|---|
| function, table 24-8 | | | 24-23 |
| listing, fig. 25-16 | | | 25-37 |
| TIMERCNT | | 15-28, 25-24 | |
| accuracy | | | 15-31 |
| application [use] | | | 15-30 |
| calling | | | 15-28 |
| effect on real time loop | | | 16-9 |
| function, table 24-9 | | | 24-24 |
| listing, figs. 15-7, 25-72 | | 15-29, 25-32 | |
| subscripted variables | | | 15-28 |
| updating | | | 25-71 |
| TIMELOCKING | | | 25-51 |
| function, table 24-8 | | | 24-23 |
| listing, fig. 25-21 | | | 25-52 |
| TLVPRO | | | 25-53 |
| function, table 24-8 | | | 24-23 |
| listing, fig. 25-22 | | | 25-53 |
| TRAFFIC, <i>see CDROM</i> [contained in Module3 (VBTrckSR01.BAS)] | | | 26-5 |
| changing TRAFFIC subroutine | | | 27-11 |
| function, tables 26-2, 27-3 & 14-2 | | 26-5, 27-6 | 14-17 |
| TRKCOLOR, table 27-4 | | | 26-6 |
| track segment color modifications | | | 27-11 |
| TSIGEAST | | | 27-6 |
| function, table 27-3 | | | 27-6 |
| TSIGWEST, table 27-3 | | | 27-6 |
| function, table 27-3 | | | 27-6 |
| TURNOUTS, <i>see CDROM</i> [contained in Module3 (VBTrckSR01.BAS)] | | | 27-6 |
| function, tables 26-2 & 13-1 | | | 26-5 |
| TURNSEG, table 26-3 | | | 26-6 |
| TXPACK [serial protocol subroutine; used by INIT, INPUTS and OUTPUTS to formulate and transmit data packet from PC to interface hardware] <i>see</i> <i>associated CDROM</i> file SPSQB.BAS or SPSVB.BAS, table B-6, fig. B-7 | | | 13-5, App B-13, B-31, B-32, C-11 |
| user-invoked subroutines for programming CTC, table 24-8 | | | 24-23 |
| visual basic application specific user callable subroutines | | | |
| railroad interface, table 26-2 | | | 26-5 |
| screen graphics, table 26-3 | | | 26-6 |
| trackside signal subroutine with dispatcher clearance modifications, fig. 27-5 | | | 27-13 |
| Visual Basic subroutines <i>vs.</i> QuickBASIC subroutines [important point] | | | 15-6 |
| WRITERR, <i>see CDROM</i> [contained in Module3 (VBTrckSR01.BAS)] | | | 25-72 |
| function, tables 24-8, 13-2 & 14-1 | | | 24-23 |
| listing, fig. 25-33 | | 25-72---25-74 | 13-17, 14-17 |
| subscript out of range | | | 12-11 |
| substitution | | | |
| parts, <i>see</i> parts substitution | | | |
| substituting transistors, table 10-2 | | | 10-8 |
| substituting DCC booster for DC cab, fig. 5-24 | | | 5-31 |
| Sunset Valley Oregon System and Electronics Overview | | | [CDROM\SVOS and Electronics Overview] |
| super mini-node interface card [Chapter 4], <i>see also</i> SMINI | | | 4-1---4-42 |
| super universal serial interface card [Chapter 10], <i>see also</i> SUSIC | | | |
| supplier addresses | | | |
| All Electronics Corporation [general electrical parts] | | | 10-5 |
| Demar Electronics [general electrical parts] | | | 10-5 |
| Digi-Key Corporation [electronic parts] | | | 10-4 |
| EASEE Interfaces LLC [kits, assembled and tested C/MRI boards] | | | 10-4 |
| Jameco Electronics [electronic parts] | | | 10-4 |
| JDR Microdevices [general electrical parts] | | | 10-5 |
| JLC Enterprises, Inc [User's Manual, Applications Handbook, C/MRI PC boards] | | | 10-3 |
| Mouser Electronics [electronic parts] | | | 10-4 |
| SLIQ Electronics LLC [kits, assembled and tested C/MRI boards] | | | 10-4 |
| surface mounted devices; <i>see</i> SMDs | | | |
| SUSIC [User's Manual, Chapter 10], <i>see also</i> USIC | | | 10-1 |
| addressing | | | 10-2 |
| application examples [User's Manual, Chapter 12] | | | 12-1---12-39 |
| assembly steps | | | 10-11---10-14 |
| automated wraparound testing | | | 6-14 |
| USTPQB/USTPVB parameter adjustments for proper functioning | | | 6-16 |
| availability | | | 10-1 |
| avoiding damage | | | 11-4 |
| blink modes for green status LED, table 6-3 | | | 6-7 |
| capability | | | 10-1 |

| | | |
|--|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| checklist for startup and/or troubleshooting | | 6-10 |
| compared to SMINI | | 10-1 |
| configuring SUSIC/USIC-based nodes | | 12-1---12-3 |
| cost vs. 2-SMINI nodes | 14-21 | |
| cost, table 14-2 | 14-15 | |
| current demand/current load, table 19-1 | | 19-5 |
| debugging | | 6-16---6-27 |
| start with simplest system, e.g. with RS232 | | 6-19 |
| DIP switch changes after power-up [important point] | | 6-10 |
| do-it-yourself vs. assembled and tested cost | 11-3 | |
| expansion capability vs. SMINI | 14-24 | |
| functions, fig. 10-2 | | 10-4, 10-5 |
| and high density I/O requirements | 10-10 | |
| IC change for migration from IBM to Macintosh | 13-2 | |
| in case of difficulty | | 6-16---6-27, 12-15 |
| additional debug testing | | 6-19 |
| DIP switch tests, table 6-8 | | 6-22 |
| SUSIC IC power tests, table 6-7 | | 6-21 |
| U1 power and ground connections, table 6-5 | | 6-19 |
| card assembly errors | | 6-17 |
| program operational problems | | |
| DOS not Windows | | 6-17 |
| MAXTRIES error | | 6-17 |
| system hookup errors | | 6-17 |
| Visual Basic programs | | 16-16 |
| input display program, fig. 12-4, | | 12-11---12-14, 12-12 |
| see also associated CDROM file FIG12-4.BAS | | |
| input display program using CALLs, fig. 13-9, | | 13-14 |
| see also associated CDROM file FIG13-9.BAS | | |
| input display program using Visual Basic, fig. 16-6, | | 16-13---16-14 |
| see also associated CDROM file FIG16-6.VBP | | |
| node | | |
| arrangement recommended | | 12-1 |
| capacity | 16-5 | |
| operation explained | | 10-1---10-9 |
| output demonstration program, fig.12-3, | | 12-8, 12-10 |
| see also associated CDROM file FIG12-3.BAS | | |
| output demonstration program using CALLs, fig.13-8, | | 13-13 |
| see also associated CDROM file FIG13-8.BAS | | |
| output demonstration using Visual Basic, fig. 16-5, | | 16-12---16-13 |
| see also associated CDROM file FIG16-5.VBP | | |
| output testing | | 6-11---6-16 |
| overview | 10-10 | I&A-1, 1-4 |
| parts layout, fig. 10-1 | | 10-2 |
| parts list, table 10-3 | | 10-9 |
| photo, fig. 1-2 | | 1-6 |
| PIC16F877 | | |
| actions in communication, table 10-2 | | 10-9 |
| port utilization for SUSIC, table 10-1 | | 10-7 |
| power connections | | 10-3 |
| removing or replacing [power down] | | 6-15 |
| serial interfacing example systems [component of] fig. 4-1 | | 4-2 |
| schematic, fig. 10-3 | | 10-5, 10-6 |
| status monitoring LEDs | | 6-6---6-8 |
| transmit enable line [TXEN] | | 10-7 |
| variables used in application programs, table 12-5 | | 12-9 |
| wraparound display program, fig. 12-5, see also associated CDROM | | 12-13, 12-14 |
| file FIG12-5.BAS | | |
| wraparound display program, fig. 13-10, see also associated CDROM | | 13-15 |
| file FIG13-10.BAS | | |
| wraparound display program using Visual Basic, fig. 16-7, | | 16-15---16-16 |
| see also associated CDROM file FIG16-7.VBP | | |
| wraparound testing [automated] | | 6-14 |
| suspend reading C/MRI inputs | 26-15 | |
| SW(n), [westbound signal (n)] | | 2-3 |
| swing outs, fig. 22-14b | 22-28, 22-29 | |
| switch | | |
| control [power switch control subroutine] | 25-32 | |
| electrical | | |
| contact [SPST, pushbutton] switch for C/MRI input, fig. 3-1a | | 3-2 |

| | | |
|---|--|-----------------------|
| DIP switch insertion | | 1-18 |
| multi-position panel switch for C/MRI input, fig. 3-1b | | 3-2 |
| toggle switches | | 3-4 |
| current sinking, fig. 3-3a | | 3-4 |
| current sourcing, fig. 3-3b | | |
| transistor switch | | |
| for C/MRI input, fig. 3-1c | | 3-3 |
| for C/MRI output, fig. 3-2 | | 3-3 |
| machine | | |
| switch machine control card, dual input; see SM1 | | |
| switch machine control card, single input; see SM2 | | |
| motor[s] | | |
| control card; see also turnout control, SMC12 | 14-14, 14-17 | |
| example hookup for switch motor control, fig. 12-12 | | 12-28 |
| driving; see turnout control | | |
| Switchmaster | 7-12, 7-13, 14-1 | |
| Switch Tender (Micro Mark) | 7-12, 7-13 | |
| testing, see subroutines, SMTEST | | |
| track | | |
| changing alignment, table 24-4 | | 24-11 |
| correspondence, figs. 7-25 and 7-26 | 7-40, 7-41 , 7-42 , 7-43 | |
| electric switch lock | | 23-2 |
| spring switch | | 20-3 |
| system configuration | 14-14, 15-10 | |
| system | | |
| cost | | 1-25 |
| checkout using computer | | 16-5 |
| design; see also cost tradeoffs | | |
| comparing operational design characteristics, table 14-14 | 14-29---14-30, 14-30 | |
| cost estimate for full-fledged CTC implementation [single SUSIC node], table 14-2 | | 14-15 |
| CTC signaling with graphic-based system, table 14-4A | | 14-18 |
| CTC signaling with manually operated turnouts at passing sidings, table 14-3A | 14-16---14-17, 14-17 | |
| CTC signaling without dispatcher's CTC panel, table 14-4A | | 14-18 |
| CTC signaling without separate OS sections, table 14-5B | | 14-19 |
| CTC: dual node approach [SUSICs], table 14-8 | | 14-22 |
| CTC: fully-distributed approach [panel SUSIC and distributed SMINIs] | 14-23---14-25 | |
| CTC: using a separate serial node for dispatcher panel | 14-22---14-23 | |
| CTC: simplifying to reduce cost | | 14-15 |
| defining desired C/MRI functions | | 14-1 |
| defining devices to be read and/or controlled | | 14-1 |
| defining interface I/O requirements | 14-3---14-7 | |
| defining required ergonomics | 14-1---14-3 | |
| efficiency and speed | | 15-15 |
| full APB signaling with single SUSIC node, table 14-6A | 14-19---14-21, 14-21 | |
| full APB signaling with two SMINI nodes, table 14-7 | | 14-21 |
| full implementation of CTC signaling with dispatcher's panel, table 14-1 | 14-14---14-16, 14-14 | |
| identifying key operational features | 14-5---14-7 | |
| identifying needed C/MRI components | 14-5---14-7 | |
| planning dispatchers CTC panel | 14-7---14-10 | |
| railroad design concepts | | 14-5 |
| initialization, general | | 20-25 |
| initialization, CTC | | 25-5 |
| reliability | | 1-25 |
| repair service | | 1-25 |
| response time | | 15-10 |
| baud rate and number of SMINI nodes, table 15-6 | | 15-16 |
| DLE processing | | 15-15 |
| examples from SVOS | 15-17---15-23 | |
| extending pushbutton pressed time | | 9-31 |
| parallel and serial response time comparison, table 15-2 | | 15-10 |
| serial I/O time and number of SMINI nodes, and baud rate, fig. 15-1 | | 15-16 |
| serial I/O time and real time loop response | | 15-17 |
| serial I/O time using SMINI-only nodes | | 15-15 |
| serial I/O time worksheet for SVOS 7-node system, table 15-8 | | 15-18 |
| serial I/O time, calculating | 15-11---15-17 | |
| serial I/O time, worksheet for calculating, table 15-3 | | 15-13 |
| troubleshooting | | 1-24 |
| TTTTT | | |
| TB(), [transmit byte buffer in serial protocol subroutines] tables 12-5 & B-7 | | 12-9, App B-14 |

| | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| TD(nn) [TIMERCNT variable, time delay (index)], table 15-14, figs. 15-7 and 15-8 | 7-29, 7-30, 7-39---7-40 |
| TD(nn) | |
| application, fig. 15-8 | 15-30 |
| grade crossing timeout | 8-28---8-31 |
| prototypical turnout control | 7-39---7-40 |
| TIMERCNT variable, tables 15-14 & 25-5 | 15-28---15-31, 15-29, 25-24 |
| utilization in CTC example, table 25-6 | 25-25 |
| TERM12 | |
| overview | 10-14 |
| connecting to I/O | 9-5 |
| R12TERM, fig. 18-4 | 18-16 |
| terminal board, see TERM12, R12TERM, RTERM12 | |
| terminal crimping tool | |
| using, fig. 9-2, see also making I/O connections | 9-3 |
| terminal strips | |
| terminals | |
| crimping, fig. 9-2 | 9-3 |
| testing C/MRI nodes | [CDROM\CMRITest_BETA_20110714] |
| test meters | 1-24 |
| TEST32 | |
| assembly | 6-1 |
| availability | 6-2 |
| cost-benefit of TEST32 card | 12-4 |
| cost data for cards and parts, table 11-1 | 11-3, 12-4 |
| important point | 6-3 |
| overview | 10-10---10-11 |
| parts layout, fig. 6-1 | 6-2 |
| testing the card | 6-4 |
| testing | |
| continuity | 1-24 |
| COUT24 | App F-5 |
| DIP switches | |
| DOUT32 and DIN32, table 6-10 | 6-26 |
| tests, table F-3 | App F-6 |
| SMINI and SUSIC, table 6-8 | 6-22 |
| resistance | 1-24 |
| serial-based nodes [User's Manual, Chapter 6] | 6-1---6-27 |
| voltage[s] | 1-24 |
| DOUT32 and DIN32 ICs, table 6-11 | 6-26 |
| RS485 ICs, table 6-9 | 6-24 |
| SMINI ICs, table 6-6 | 6-21 |
| SUSIC ICs, table 6-7 | 6-21 |
| time constant [filter time constant, RC network time constant] | 4-18 |
| time delay parameter utilization, table 25-6 | 25-25 |
| time delay counter, see subroutines, TIMERCNT | |
| time locking, table 24-1 | 8-36, 24-3, 24-5 |
| and grade crossing warning systems | 8-36 |
| important points | 24-12 |
| time locking value | 8-36, 24-12 |
| time locking value | |
| see TLV | |
| time[d] release | 23-6 |
| time table and train order operations, implementing | 18-46 |
| TIMER [function of BASIC, QuickBASIC, Visual Basic, etc.] | 15-24, 27-22 |
| controlling animation devices | 15-26 |
| best use | 15-25 |
| delays | 15-28---15-31 |
| driving a fast time clock | 15-26 |
| driving flashers | 15-26 |
| measuring code execution speed, fig. 15-6 | 15-26 |
| measuring program response time, fig. 15-25 | 9-31, 15-25---15-26 |
| measuring real time loop response, table 15-9 | 15-19---15-20 |
| measuring time a train blocks a grade crossing | 8-37 |
| printing a traffic ticket if crossing blocked longer than permitted by local ordinance | 8-38 |
| reset at midnight | 8-38 |
| subroutine on associated CDROM | 8-37 |
| TIMEOUT [variable with TIMER] | 15-27 |
| TIMERCNT [subroutine listing], fig. 25-32 | 25-72 |
| application | 15-30 |
| delay for tumble down | 20-9 |

| | | |
|--|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| general use | 15-28---15-31 | |
| grade crossing control | 8-27 | |
| multiple asynchronous time delays, fig. 25-32 | 25-72 | |
| prototypically functioning dual-control power switch | 7-39 | |
| subroutine on associated CDROM | 7-39ff, 8-27 | |
| use in maintenance subroutines | 16-9---16-12 | |
| TLV | | |
| programming for automatic electric lock between facing points of OS sections | 23-25 | |
| programming for crossing embedded within CTC OS section, fig. 8-23 | 8-37 | |
| Torquemaster (TA Studios) | | |
| driving switch motors | 7-12, 7-13 | |
| Tortoise (Circuitron) | | |
| accessory contacts activate electromagnetic uncoupler | 7-17 | |
| accessory contacts jumper turnout frog | 7-17 | |
| accessory contacts report turnout alignment with ATC, CBC, and CCC | 7-20, 7-24, 7-29---7-30 | |
| cost compared to twin-coil switch machines | 7-17 | |
| current demand/current load, table 19-2 | | 19-5 |
| DPDT contacts to indicate turnout alignment | 21-5 | |
| driving switch motors, fig. 14-7 | 7-12, 7-13, 7-16, 14-7 | |
| operating grade crossing gate | 8-2 | |
| replace throw wire | 7-16 | |
| TP [software pointer, indicating byte to be transferred], table B-7 | | App B-14 |
| track circuit, defined, fig. 22-13 | 22-27 | |
| track circuit, prototype | 2-1---2-4 | |
| track segment color modifications | 27-11 | |
| track diagram displays, see also graphics display, and | | |
| program examples on associated CDROM | 15-38 | |
| additional approaches | 15-38---15-39 | 16-39, 16-40, 16-41 |
| driving track diagram graphics, fig. 16-19 | | |
| dynamic graphic display | 12-11 | |
| dynamic track diagram [simplified, B/W], fig. 26-1 | 26-2 | |
| dynamic track diagram displays | | 16-37---16-42 |
| example, fig. 16-18 | | 16-38 |
| generating | | 16-39 |
| track: leakage resistance | 3-6, 3-7 | |
| factors influencing | 3-10 | |
| track model board | 22-16 | |
| track plans [for program and other examples] | | |
| 3-aspect color-light signaling, fig. 9-11 | | 9-19 |
| 3-color signaling with dual-head signals leading into passing sidings, fig. 21-1 | 21-3 | |
| ABS not providing overlay protection for opposing movement between sidings [example], fig. 19-15 | 19-19 | |
| ABS signaling on single track for bi-directional operation, fig. 19-17 | 19-21 | |
| ABS signaling set up for double and single track operation, fig. 19-1 | 19-1 | |
| APB permits opposite direction traffic on single track, [example of how] Fig. 20-4 | 20-11 | |
| APB signals functioning with single track and passing sidings [example], fig. 20-3 | 20-8 | |
| approach overlap nullification for following movements, fig. 20-19 | 20-45 | |
| approach overlap protection at signal 143, fig. 20-18 | 20-43 | |
| APB and CTC differences in traffic locking, fig. 24-1 | 24-14 | |
| automatic electric locks with releasing sections [example locations], fig. 23-14 | 23-23 | |
| automatic unlock requests [examples of different responses], fig. 23-2 | 23-7 | |
| block signals used for ABS programming, figs. 2-6 & 19-2 | 19-6 | 2-7 |
| comparison between ABS and APB signaling for single track with passing sidings, fig. 20-1 | 20-1 | |
| comparison of five-indication versus three-indication signaling, fig. 17-6 | 17-18 | |
| controlled electric locks [example locations], fig. 23-17 | 23-28 | |
| CTC vs. ABS/APB signal, rail gap and occupancy detector placement at passing siding turnout, fig. 21-4 | 21-14 | |
| CTC-based 3-color signaling [prototypical], Fig. 21-5 | 21-16 | |
| CTC controlled crossover, typical panel layout for handling, fig. 22-8 | 22-21 | |
| CTC controlled double crossover, typical panel layout for handling, fig. 22-9 | 22-22 | |
| CTC field installation and equivalent panel layout for US&S machine, fig. 22-6 | 22-15 | |
| CTC panel layout for foreign rail crossings, fig. 22-11 | 22-24 | |
| CTC panel layout for handling multiple route OS sections, fig. 22-10 | 22-23 | |
| CTC system with traffic locking applied, fig. 24-2 | 24-15 | |
| danger resulting from using ABS signaling on single track with bi-directional traffic, fig. 19-14 | 19-18 | |
| difference in traffic locking with APB and CTC, fig. 24-1 | 24-14 | |
| dispatcher controlled electric lock, fig. 23-3 | 23-9 | |
| double track ABS with hand controlled crossovers [example], fig. 19-23 | 19-32 | |

| | | |
|--|-----------------------------|--------------|
| dynamic track diagram monitor display [simplified B/W rendition], fig. 26-1 | 26-2 | |
| following movements within APB territory on single track, [example fig. 20-5 | 20-14 | |
| grade crossing control imbedded within APB signaling, fig. 8-16 | 8-32 | |
| grade crossing control imbedded within CTC signaling – at end of siding, fig. 8-19 | 8-34 | |
| grade crossing control imbedded within CTC signaling – at OS section, fig. 8-21 | 8-36 | |
| grade crossing control imbedded within CTC signaling – within a siding, fig. 8-17 | 8-33 | |
| implementing early tumble-down, fig. 20-15 | 20-41 | |
| including double approach for added safety, fig. 20-17 | 20-43 | |
| justification for adding flashing aspects with route signaling, fig. 17-8 | 17-26 | |
| loop track signals, figs. 2-2 & 9-1 | | 2-3, 9-1 |
| loop track with 2-aspect color-light signals, fig. 12-6 | | 12-17 |
| modern dispatcher graphics display [simplified B/W rendition], fig. 27-1 | 27-4 | |
| modern dispatcher graphics display with “zoom-in” screen simplified B/W rendition], fig. 27-6 | 27-16 | |
| multi-node setup for controlling signals and turnouts – nodes 0, 1, 2 & 3, fig. 14-3 | | 14-7 |
| opposing trains approaching passing siding without added protection, fig. 20-16 | 20-42 | |
| OS section field configurations [typical], fig. 22-14 | 22-28 | |
| passing sidings employed within double track ABS territory, fig. 19-22 | 19-30 | |
| power gaps versus signal gaps at passing siding turnouts for ABS, APB and CTC, fig. 19-18 | 19-23 | |
| protecting opposing trains simultaneously entering same section of single track, fig. 20-14 | 20-40 | |
| route signaling application examples, fig. 17-9 | 17-29 | |
| sensing directional information within APB territory – setting and clearing the traffic stick, fig. 20-2 | 20-5 | |
| signal blocks, signals and turnout numbering, fig. 12-1 | | 12-3 |
| signal implementation systems, fig. 17-4 | 17-13 | |
| signaling and turnout control for complete railroad using color-light signals, figs. 12-11 & 12-2 | 12-12 | 12-27 |
| single track bi-directional ABS territory [example], fig. 19-19 | 19-24 | |
| software diode matrix example, fig. 7-27 | 7-45 | |
| speed signaling application examples, fig. 17-7 | 17-24 | |
| staging yard throat, fig. 2-8 | | 2-8 |
| track and turnout graphics, fig. 26-3 | 26-10 | |
| traffic locking applied to CTC system, fig. 24-2 | 24-15 | |
| traffic stick set or not set [impact simplified], fig. 24-3 | 24-17 | |
| track section, defined, fig. 22-13 | 22-27 | |
| track selection pushbuttons | 27-18 | |
| track warrant control [TWC] | 22-5---22-6 | |
| trackside signal code modification | 27-13 | |
| TRAFFIC, table 13-1, FIG. 13-11d see also TRAFFIC under subroutines | | 13-17, 13-25 |
| indication lights | 22-16 | |
| locking, table 24-1 | 24-3---24-5 | |
| CTC vs. ABS, fig. 24-1 | 24-13, 24-14 | |
| important points | 24-13 | |
| traffic, running against the current of | 19-18, 19-30, 19-32---19-33 | |
| traffic stick[s] | | |
| APB | 20-4 | |
| clear sticks [subroutine] | 25-55 | |
| important points | 24-16, 24-17 | |
| APB | 20-4 | |
| | 24-16 | |
| resetting, fig. 20-2d | 20-5 | |
| set sticks [subroutine] | 25-29 | |
| set vs. not set [impact of], fig. 24-3 | 24-17 | |
| setting [APB] | 20-27ff | |
| setting and clearing [resetting], fig. 20-2 | 20-5 | |
| setting at block signal boundary, table 20-1 | 20-6 | |
| understanding [APB] | 20-6 | |
| train | | |
| inferior train | | |
| defined | 19-4 | |
| clearing for superior trains | 19-4 | |
| movement in APB territory [example, single track and passing sidings], fig. 20-3 | 20-6---20-10, 20-8 | |
| numbers | 19-4 | |
| orders | | |
| common forms | 22-4 | |
| examples and forms of train orders [forms A, C, and E], table 19-1 | 19-4, 19-5 | |
| form [example from SV Oregon System], fig. 22-1 | 22-4 | |
| form B | 19-31 | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------------|----------------------|
| format | 22-3 | |
| progress, monitoring | 22-1 | |
| protection, see protection | | |
| superior | | |
| defined | 19-4 | |
| passing | 19-32 | |
| Train Dispatcher 3.5 | 27-2 | |
| transmit enable line [TXEN] | | 4-13, 10-7 |
| transistor | | |
| limitations | | 3-5 |
| protection from inductively induced voltage spikes | | 9-27 |
| switch, fig. 3-2 | | 3-3 |
| transmission delay vs. baud rate | | 7-12, 7-13 |
| transmitting message to C/MRI node | | App B-25 |
| tricolor block signal, see also signal, signals, signaling | | |
| single head tricolor signal, fig. 17-1 | 17-4 | |
| troubleshooting | | 1-24 |
| TSTDEL, [test delay] | 16-11 | |
| TT&TO see time table and train order operations | | |
| tumble down | 20-9 | |
| and direction of travel | 20-12 | |
| early tumble down [simultaneous opposing movements] | 20-40 | |
| implementing, figs. 20-15 and 20-16 | 20-41, 20-42 | |
| programming [ABS] | 20-29, 20-30 | |
| programming [APB] | 20-33 | |
| and slow release repeater relays | 20-9 | |
| terminology [origin] | 20-9 | |
| TIMERCNT for signal delay | 20-9 | |
| and traffic stick | 20-16 | |
| TULC, [turnout under local control], table 7-7 | 7-20 | |
| TUN, [computer-controlled turnout in normal alignment], tables 7-4, 7-5, 7-7 | 7-10, 7-11, 7-20 | 2-9 |
| TUR, [computer-controlled turnout in reverse alignment], tables 7-4, 7-5, 7-7 | 7-10, 7-11, 7-20 | 2-9 |
| Turbo C | | 2-12 |
| Turbo Pascal | | 2-12 |
| turnout alignment | | |
| computer control | 14-1 | |
| detecting turnout alignment for spur, fig. 14-9 | 14-13 | |
| feedback of turnout alignment | 7-3, 7-21, 7-24 | |
| feedback requirement with CCC, CBC, ATC | 7-24, 20-18 | |
| feedback with manual control | 7-16 | |
| grade crossing control as a function of turnout alignment | 8-31 | |
| graphic display [status] | 15-38, 26-17 | |
| Indication | 15-35 | |
| initialize turnout constants, fig. 7-19 | 7-33 | |
| maintenance | 16-9---16-11 | |
| prevent aligning turnouts under a train, fig. 7-29 | 7-46, 12-5 | |
| protection of spur turnouts in ABS and APB territory | 23-1 | |
| protection of spur turnouts in CTC territory | 23-2 | |
| prototypical hierarchy of turnout operation, control and protection, table 7-10 | 7-26 | |
| resistive shunt | 7-27 | |
| software diode matrix for turnout alignment, figs. 2-9 & 7-28 | 7-45 | I&A-3, 2-8, 2-9 |
| Switch Tender shorts during alignment | 7-12 | |
| test alignment feedback | 16-12 | |
| Tortoise contacts for actual turnout alignment, table 7-11 | 7-21, 7-28, 12-4 | |
| turnout alignment constants, fig. 7-19 | 7-11, 7-33 | |
| turnout protection by signaling software under manual control | 14-27 | |
| turnout control | 7-1---7-46 | 2-8 |
| and 3-aspect color-light signaling with SMINI, fig. 9-14, see also | | 9-23---9-25 |
| associated CDROM file FIG9-14.BAS | | |
| and 3-aspect color-light signaling with SUSIC/USIC, fig. 12-13, see also | | 12-29---12-35 |
| associated CDROM file FIG12-13.BAS | | |
| autonomous control by local train crew vs. control by central authority | 7-19 | |
| computer response to control pushbutton | 15-11 | |
| directly connected switch motor, fig. 3-8, table 3-1 | | 3-11, 3-12 |
| directly connected switch motor with local control | 7-19 | |
| driving | | |
| higher-current stall motors | 7-12 | |
| low current stall-type motors | 7-8 | |
| stall motors directly, fig. 7-5a | 7-8---7-11, 7-9 | |
| stall motors via the SMC12 card, figs. 3-9, 7-5b & 14-7 | 7-9, 7-11, 14-12 | 3-13 |

| | | |
|---|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| twin-coil switch machines | 7-1 | |
| dual-control fascia plate, | | |
| separate selector and hand-throw toggles, fig. 7-16 | 7-31 | |
| software activating single toggle, fig. 7-11 | 7-23 | |
| train crew activating single toggle, fig. 7-13 | 7-25 | |
| using key switch, fig. 7-16 | 7-32 | |
| dual-control switch motors | 7-18---7-44 | |
| dual-control switch motors, handling on the CTC panel | 22-26 | |
| dual-control | | |
| local crew activating, figs. 7-15 and 14-8 | 7-30, 14-11, 14-12 | |
| separate toggles for selector and hand-throw levers, fig. 7-14 | 7-29 | |
| software activation of local control, figs. 7-8, 7-9 & 3-10 | 7-20, 7-21 | 3-14 |
| feedback of turnout alignment | 7-3, 7-21, 7-24, 12-4 | |
| with CCC, CBC, ATC | 7-24 | |
| under local control | 12-6 | |
| graphics display toggles | 26-20 | |
| hardware and software logic | | |
| direct drive stall motors, table 7-4 | 7-10 | |
| dual control , tables 7-7 & 3-3 | 7-20 | 3-15 |
| dual control with SMC12 [single toggle], tables 7-8 & 3-4 | 7-22 | 3-16 |
| dual control with SMC12 [single toggle], table 7-9 | 7-23 | |
| hierarchy of turnout characteristics, table 7-10 | 7-26 | |
| higher-current switch motors: Switch Tender (Micro Mark) | 7-12 | |
| higher-current switch motors: Torquemaster (TA Studios) | 7-12 | |
| I/O requirements for control pushbuttons/toggles, tables 12-13---12-15 | 12-13---12-15 | |
| initializing turnout constants | 7-11 | |
| interface for Burgett dual control key switch, fig. 7-18 | 7-33 | |
| local | 7-2---7-5, 7-18---7-20 | |
| local crew activated dual control switch motors | 7-24 | 3-16 |
| local with SMC12 and software activating, figs. 7-9 and 7-10 | 7-21, 7-22 | |
| local with SMC12 and train crew activating single toggle, figs. 3-12 & 7-12 | 7-24 | 3-17 |
| local, software activating | 7-19, 7-20 | |
| low-current switch motors: Switchmaster | 7-12 | |
| low-current switch motors: Tortoise (Circuitron) | 7-12 | |
| manual operation of computer-controlled turnouts | 7-19---7-36 | |
| modular programming for signaling and turnout control | | 13-17---13-28 |
| optional manual control by SM1 at local panel, fig. 7-1 | 7-2 | |
| power switch control utility subroutine, see PSCTRL | | |
| preventing aligning turnouts under a train, fig. 7-29 | 7-46 | |
| prototypical (chapter 7) | 7-1---7-46 | |
| setting signals to protect turnouts under local control | 12-6 | |
| and signaling example, fig. 12-2 | 12-12 | |
| simulating prototypical dual-control switch motors | 7-18 | |
| single toggle approach to local and computer control | 7-18 | |
| SMC12 | | |
| using SMC12 card, fig. 3-9, table 3-2 | | 3-13, 3-14 |
| local control and software activating, figs. 7-9 and 7-10 | 7-21, 7-22 | |
| local control and train crew activating single toggle, fig. 7-12 | 7-24 | |
| switch in- or out-of-correspondence | 7-43 | |
| toggle switches [graphics display] | 26-20 | |
| track plan for software diode matrix example, figs. 2-8, 7-27 & 9-11 | 7-45 | 2-8, 9-19 |
| typical connections for dual power switch operation, fig. 7-23 | 7-37 | |
| using accessory decoders | 7-17 | |
| using SM1 and SM2 cards | 7-1 | |
| using software diode matrix | 7-44 | |
| turnout speed restrictions | 22-30 | |
| TURNOUTS [user-defined module/subroutine], tables 13-1 & 14-2, fig. 13-11c | | 13-17, 13-24, 14-17 |
| TWC see track warrant control | | |
| TXPACK [serial protocol subroutine; used by INIT, INPUTS and OUTPUTS to formulate and transmit data packet from PC to interface hardware] see associated CDROM file SPSQB.BAS or SPSVB.BAS, table B-6 | | 13-5, App B-13, C-11 |
| type-declaration characters; see table 15-13 | | |
| UUUUU | | |
| UA [USIC node address (range 0 to 127)], tables 7-1, 12-5, & B-7 | | 7-1, 12-9, App B-14 |
| uncoupling | | |
| using Tortoise contacts to link uncoupler to aligned track | 7-12, 7-17, 7-34 | |
| computer controlled | 2-5 | |
| magnet bus wiring, table 9-5 | 9-7 | |
| Union Switch & Signal (US&S) CTC Machine, fig. 22-6, see also under CTC panel | 22-14, 22-15 | |
| unique data checking, SMINI initialization | | App B-22 |

| | | |
|---|----------------------|----------------|
| unique data checking, SUSIC/USIC initialization | | App B-23 |
| universal serial test program [USTPQB], <i>see also</i> Appendix D | 10-1 | 6-1ff, 6-11 |
| USTPQB.BAS [QuickBASIC version], <i>see associated CDROM or Appendix D</i> | | |
| USTPVB.VBP [Visual Basic version], <i>see associated CDROM or Appendix D</i> | | |
| unlock / lock [automatic electric lock] | | |
| protocol [flowchart], fig. 23-1 | 23-5 | |
| request, possible responses, table 23-1 | 23-4 | |
| request, example responses, fig. 23-2 | 23-7 | |
| unpacking | | 8-2 |
| backslash integer divide required | | 8-6 |
| inputs | 19-28, 21-22 | |
| procedure | | 8-6 |
| real-time loop including unpacking and packing of I/O bytes, fig. 8-1 | | 8-2 |
| understanding unpacking | | 8-3 |
| USB <i>see above note in the introduction to this index</i> | | |
| converter cables | | 1-11, 1-14 |
| COMORT error | | 4-39 |
| USB to RS232 converter cable | | 4-2, 4-3 |
| USB to RS422/485 converter cable | | 4-3 |
| commercial cable converters | | |
| brands compared | | 4-35 |
| DB9 interconnections for some newer models | | 4-35 |
| driver adjustments [latency time, compatible interrupt, <i>etcetera</i>] | | 4-36 |
| loop timing test for different computers and port connections, table 4-9 | | 4-37 |
| performance variability [software and system-related?] | | 4-34 |
| real-time loop sluggish | | 4-35 |
| useful design features | | 4-34 |
| user data | | 4-37 |
| interface standard | | 4-1, 4-3 |
| "real" <i>vs.</i> "virtual" RS232 ports | | 4-39 |
| key points | | 4-39 |
| performance degradation [limitations] | | 4-3 |
| serial interfacing example systems, fig. 4-13 | | 4-42 |
| transparency | | 4-39 |
| transfers | | |
| control | | 4-40 |
| interrupt | | 4-40 |
| isochronous | | 4-40 |
| bulk | | 4-40 |
| user feedback | 13-5---13-7 | |
| user's manual changes [older appendices moved to CDROM] | | I&A-5 |
| user groups | | |
| <i>see</i> websites | | |
| C/MRI user's group | 1-2, 1-9,10-5 | |
| USIC, <i>see also</i> SUSIC | | |
| 24-bit cards [only] | | 12-3, App G |
| avoid damage | | 11-4 |
| blink modes for green status LED, table 6-4 | | 6-9 |
| blink modes for red & yellow status LEDs | | |
| calculating serial I/O time | 15-12---15-19 | |
| changing computers | 13-2 | |
| current demand/current load, table 19-1 | | 19-5 |
| distributing I/O using multiple nodes, fig. 16-1 | 16-4---16-5 | |
| input display program, fig. 12-4 | | 12-11---12-14 |
| <i>see also associated CDROM</i> file FIG12-4.BAS | | 12-12 |
| output demonstration program | | 12-8 |
| output display program, fig.12-3, see also associated CDROM file FIG12-3.BAS | | 12-10 |
| parts layout, fig. G-2 | | App G-4 |
| parts list, table G-1 | | App G-5 |
| power tests, table G-2 | | App G-6 |
| schematic, fig. G-1 | | App G-2 |
| serial and parallel response time comparisons, table 15-2 | 15-10---15-11 | |
| superseded by SUSIC | 10-16 | |
| transmission delay <i>vs.</i> baud rate | | 7-12, 7-13 |
| variables used in application programs, table 12-5 | | 12-9 |
| VVVVV | | |
| variables, <i>see also individual listings</i> | | |
| availability to main program and subroutines | | 2-20 |
| BAUD 100 [USIC variable], table 7-1 | | 7-1 |
| BK(nn) [block nn occupancy status (OCC,CLR)], table 19-3, fig. 21-2 | 19-11, 21-5 | |

| | | |
|--|---------------|----------------|
| CLR [block (nn) clear], table 19-3, fig. 21-2 | 19-11 | |
| vs. constants | | 2-16 |
| COMPORT [USIC variable], table 7-1 & B-7 | | 7-1, App B-14 |
| CTC primary variables, table 24-6 | 24-19 | |
| DL [USIC variable], table 7-1 | | 7-1, 7-3, 7-6 |
| DRK [dark = 0 (binary 000)], table 19-3, fig. 21-2 | 19-11, 21-5 | |
| defining variables | 15-4 | 2-13 |
| definitions, <i>see specific listings. see also table 24-6</i> for CTC primary variables | | |
| DOT [direction of travel], fig. 21-2 | 21-5 | |
| DOTnn variables, table 27-5 | 27-10 | |
| global variables | | 2-15, 13-3 |
| COMMON SHARED | | 13-4---13-7 |
| DIM SHARED | | 13-4---13-7 |
| for use with Visual Basic subroutines, fig. 15-5 | | 15-12 |
| retain past value when subroutine CALLED again | | 13-32 |
| grade crossing control, table 8-6 | 8-21 | |
| GRN [green = 1 (binary 001)], table 19-3, fig. 21-2 | | |
| globalizing variables | 15-9 | |
| IB() [SUSIC/USIC/SMINI variable], table 7-1 | | 7-1, 7-7 |
| independence of variable names within modules | | 13-3 |
| initializing [general] | | 12-37 |
| initializing count variable, fig. 15-3 | 15-23 | |
| integer variables | 15-25 | |
| keeping contiguous variable bits together | 8-38 | |
| listing variables | 8-38 | |
| MAXBUF, setting [MSComm variable] | | 15-14---15-15 |
| MAXTRIES [USIC variable], table 7-1 | | 2-13, 7-1, 7-4 |
| memory location | | 2-13 |
| missing variables | 15-4 | |
| naming variables | 13-18 | 2-13 |
| NDP\$ [SMINI/SUSIC/USIC variable], table 7-1 | | 7-1, 7-4, 12-3 |
| setting values, table B-2 | | App B-7 |
| NI [SUSIC/USIC variable], table 7-1 | | 7-1, 7-4 |
| NO [SUSIC/USIC variable], table 7-1 | | 7-1, 7-4 |
| non-contiguous numbering | | 2-14 |
| non-subscripted | 24-20 | |
| COMMON SHARED | | 13-4 |
| NS [SMINI/SUSIC/USIC variable], table 7-1, table B-3 | | 7-1, App B-8 |
| OB() [SUSIC/USIC variable], table 7-1 | | 7-1, 7-3 |
| OCC [block (nn) occupied], table 19-3, fig. 21-2 | 19-11, 21-5 | |
| passing arguments/variables | 8-29---8-30 | 13-3 |
| primary variables for CTC defined, table 24-6 | 24-19, 24-20 | |
| private variables | | 13-7 |
| maintaining values between subroutine CALLs | | 13-32 |
| programming variables, table 19-3, fig. 21-2 | 19-11, 21-5 | |
| vs. branch-to labels | | 9-26 |
| RED [red = 4 (binary 100)], table 19-3, fig. 21-2 | 19-11, 21-5 | |
| REDRED | | 2-13 |
| scope and lifetime of Visual Basic variables, table 15-1 | | 15-11 |
| SE(nn) [signal at east end of block nn], table 19-3, fig. 21-2 | 19-11, 21-5 | |
| SIG() | | 2-14 |
| SIGNAL | | 2-13 |
| SM [switch motor] | | 2-13 |
| SMINI related variables, table 7-1 | | 7-1 |
| SW(nn) [signal at west end of block nn], table 19-3, fig. 21-2 | 19-11, 21-5 | |
| shorter variable names | 13-18 | |
| string variables | 15-33---15-34 | |
| subscripted variables | 15-28, 24-20 | 2-13 |
| DIM SHARED | | 13-4 |
| SUSIC/USIC variable for application programs, table 12-5 | | 12-9 |
| TB() [USIC variable], table 7-1 | | 7-1, 7-3 |
| TU(nn) [alignment for turnout nn (TUN, TUR)], table 19-3, fig. 21-2 | 19-11, 21-5 | |
| TUN [turnout route normal = 0], table 19-3, fig. 21-2 | 19-11, 21-5 | |
| TUR = turnout route reversed = 1, table 19-3, fig. 21-2 | 19-11, 21-5 | |
| TURNOUT | | 2-13 |
| type declaration characters, table 15-13 | 15-25 | |
| typical program variables, table 19-3 | 19-11 | |
| UA [USIC mode address], table 7-1 | | 7-1 |
| underscores in variable names | | 2-13 |
| variable names | 13-18 | |

| | | |
|---|--------------|--------------------------------|
| YEL [yellow = 2 (binary 010)], table 19-3, fig. 21-2 | 19-11 | |
| VB.net | | 15-3 |
| usage and availability, table 15-1 | 15-2 | 15-4 |
| viewing the Visual Basic project explorer window | | 15-10 |
| Visual Basic 5 and 6 | | |
| usage and availability, table 15-1 | 15-2 | |
| Visual Basic 5.0 | | |
| downloadable corrections needed | | 5-5 |
| MSComm needs downloadable SP3 update | | 15-3 |
| RXBYTE changes | | 15-4 |
| XMComm option | | 15-4 |
| Visual Basic, Visual Basic 6.0, VB6.0, see also graphics display | 15-8---15-9 | 2-11 |
| adding | | |
| module[s] | | 16-5 |
| MSComm | | |
| to project | | 16-6 |
| to toolbox | | 16-6 |
| SPSVBM.BAS to project | | 16-5 |
| text boxes | | 16-31---16-33 |
| additional references | | 15-16 |
| advantages compared to QuickBASIC V4.5 | | 2-11 |
| availability | | 5-5 |
| avoid running other applications simultaneously to maximize C/MRI time | | 15-15 |
| code | | |
| self-generated and user-generated | | 15-7 |
| source code for module 2 [FIG16-16.BAS] | | 16- |
| coding for Com_Baud form, fig. 16-12 | | 16-31 |
| com port and baud rate buttons—caption and name, table 16-4 | | 16-30 |
| command button, creating | | 16-3---16-4 |
| commands, see BASIC commands | | |
| converting a QuickBASIC program to Visual Basic | | 16-10---16-11 |
| creating | | |
| arrays | 26-10 | |
| pull-down menu, fig. 16-10 | | 16-27 |
| running user-generated graphics | | 16-41 |
| VB project | | 16-3---16-6 |
| dialog box for adjusting [USTPVB] default parameter values, fig. 16-3 | | 16-31 |
| dialog box for selecting PC com port and baud rate, fig. 16-11 | | 16-29 |
| differences between DOS [QuickBASIC] and Windows-based [Visual Basic] | | App C-1 |
| operation | | |
| display speed, adjusting | | 16-3 |
| displaying forms | 16-6 | |
| dual monitor display | 27-19 | |
| dynamic track diagram displays/graphics, fig. 16-18 | | 16-37---16-42, 16-38 |
| dynamic track plan graphics [RHB, Chapter 26], see also graphics display | 26-1---26-28 | |
| editing modules | | 16-5 |
| events | | 15-6 |
| executable code location [important point] | | 16-5 |
| form modules | | 15-6 |
| forms [object and code] | | 15-5---15-7 |
| framing boxes | | 16-29 |
| full screen mode | 26-7 | |
| global variables, definition of, fig. 15-5 | | 15-12 |
| graphics capabilities | 15-8 | |
| increasing delay | | 16-5 |
| installing Visual Basic “run time” from the associated CDROM | 26-3 | |
| loading full VB6 Professional or “run time” version | 26-3 | |
| location of executable code [important point] | | 16-5 |
| menu[s] | | |
| caption | | 16-28 |
| and dialog boxes, using | | 16-26---16-33 |
| editor | | 16-27 |
| selection, table 16-3 | | 16-28 |
| module types | | 15-5 |
| modules | | 15-5---15-7 |
| moving around the screen | 26-7 | |
| moving subroutines into modules | 26-8 | |
| MSComm module | 26-3, 27-3 | |
| multiple forms, see Appendix E | | 15-11 |

| | | |
|--|--------------|---------------------|
| multitasking with C/MRI | | 16-17 |
| notation [nomenclature] | | 15-6 |
| preparing a standalone executable file | 27-14 | |
| procedures | | 15-6 |
| programs see CDROM\Green Book V3.0 Disk\VBPGRM | | |
| program organization | | 15-4---15-10 |
| program statements | | |
| Cls | | 16-4 |
| DoEvents | | 15-13---15-14, 16-5 |
| MsgBox | | 15-15---15-16, 16-4 |
| Private Sub Command1_click () | | 16-4 |
| Private Sub Form_Load () | | 16-4 |
| Show | | 16-4 |
| programming acronyms used in Serial Protocol Subroutines [Visual Basic], table C-2 | | App C-5 |
| programming examples [User's Manual, Chapter 16] | | 16-1---16-42 |
| programming fundamentals | 26-6 | |
| programming fundamentals [User's Manual, Chapter 15] | | 15-1---15-16 |
| project[s] | | |
| files | | 15-7---15-8 |
| module[s] adding | | 16-5 |
| MSComm, adding | | 16-6 |
| saving | | 16-6 |
| SPSVBM.BAS, adding | | 16-5 |
| public statements, figs. 15-5 & 15-6 | | 15-12, 15-13 |
| vs. QuickBASIC V4.5 | 15-8 | |
| recommended starting language | 13-2 | 2-11 |
| references | | 15-16 |
| required beginning and ending statements [important point] | | 16-5 |
| running user-generated graphics | | 16-41 |
| scope, table 15-1 | | 15-11 |
| screen resolution | 26-3 | |
| serial I/O buffering requirements | | App C-1 |
| setting up the screen for graphic display | 26-7 | |
| SPSVBM.BAS, adding to project/program | | 16-5 |
| standard modules | | 15-6 |
| standard visual basic serial protocol subroutines, table C-1 | | App C-4 |
| subroutines vs. QuickBASIC subroutines [important point] | | 15-6 |
| text boxes | | |
| adding | | 16-31---16-33 |
| values text boxes - label and name assignment, table 16-5 | | 16-32 |
| tree structure | | |
| comparison for previous and modified programs, fig. 16-15 | | 16-33 |
| display | | 15-10 |
| program converted to VB using 14-step process, fig. 16-4 | | 16-11 |
| signaling and turnout control program, fig. 16-8 | | 16-18 |
| signaling program, fig. 15-3 | | 15-8 |
| USTPVB.VBP, fig. 15-4 | | 15-9 |
| troubleshooting | | 15-15 |
| user-generated graphic displays [creating, running, expanding] | | 16-41---16-42 |
| user interaction | | 15-10 |
| using "mouse clicks" to align turnouts and control signals | 12-11 | |
| values | | |
| dialog box, fig. 16-13 | | 16-31 |
| form, coding for, fig. 16-14 | | 16-32 |
| text boxes, label and name assignment, table 16-5 | | 16-32 |
| variable names | 13-18 | |
| VB6.0-KB220887-X86.exe | 26-3 | |
| VBDisp01 demonstration program | 27-2 | |
| from VBTrck01 | 27-3 | |
| programming overview | 27-3 | |
| project file descriptions, table 27-2 | 27-6 | |
| simulation mode | 27-3 | |
| track segment color code, table 27-1 | 27-5 | |
| tree structure, fig. 27-2 | 27-5 | |
| zoom-in graphics | 27-14 | |
| zoom-in screen in simplified B/W rendition, fig. 27-6 | 27-16 | |
| zoom-in software | 27-17 | |
| VBDisp01 demonstration program | 27-2 | |
| from VBTrck01 | 27-3 | |

| | | |
|--|-------------------|--------------|
| programming overview | 27-3 | |
| project file descriptions, table 27-2 | 27-6 | |
| simulation mode | 27-3 | |
| track segment color code, table 27-1 | 27-5 | |
| tree structure, fig. 27-2 | 27-5 | |
| zoom-in graphics | 27-14 | |
| zoom-in screen in simplified B/W rendition, fig. 27-6 | 27-16 | |
| zoom-in software | 27-17 | |
| VBTrck01_RunTime | 26-3 | |
| installing | 26-3, 27-2---27-3 | |
| viewing | | |
| modules | | 16-5 |
| project explorer window | | 15-10 |
| properties window | | 16-30 |
| wide screen display | 27-19 | |
| XMComm ActiveX control | 26-3 | |
| Visual Basic Programmer's Guide to Serial Communications, ISBN –890422-27-4 | | 15-4 |
| Visual C++ | | 2-12 |
| vital circuitry | | |
| and traffic locking, fig.24-2 | 24-15. | 24-16 |
| automatic electric [un]lock operation scenarios, fig. 23-2 | 23-6— | 23-7 |
| controlled electric lock protocol | | 23-10 |
| critical checks of block occupancy and signal status | | 23-4 |
| vs. CTC machine | | 24-5 |
| definition and general design | | 17-7 |
| dispatcher requests executed or denied | 7-37, 23-9, | 23-12 |
| emulation | 23-21, 25-19, | 25-21, 25-26 |
| fail safe design | | 17-7, 17-18 |
| field location | | 17-7 |
| vs. non-vital circuitry | | 17-8 |
| prototype track circuit [occupancy detector], fig. 2-2 | | 2-3 |
| relays | | 17-8 |
| time delay counter and TIMERCNT to simulate delay in vital circuit operation | | 15-30 |
| track circuit status | | 25-45 |
| verifying cleared signal for call on [prototype] | | 25-4 |
| voltage[s] | | |
| ICs, see IC power tests | | |
| input to C/MRI pins | | 3-2 |
| measuring, testing | | 1-24 |
| spikes and inductive loads | | 9-27 |
| WWWWW | | |
| W [west], as in WBK(n), WX(n), WXA(n), <i>etc.</i> , see fig. 8-25 | 8-24-8-27 | |
| WBD | | 12-36 |
| W1, W2, W3, <i>etc.</i> , [width constants], fig. 19-7 | 19-11 | 8-5 |
| width constant definition, table 8-3 | | 8-5 |
| websites [not all tested recently, some of these may be outdated] | | |
| www.bnsfchillsub.com [C/MRI signaling with command control] | | 18-7 |
| http://groups.yahoo.com/group/CMRI_Users [general C/MRI support] | 1-2, 15-41 | |
| http://groups.yahoo.com/group/nce-dcc/ [support for NCE DCC] | 7-17 | |
| http://groups.yahoo.com/group/jmriusers [support for Java/MRI, JMRI] | 13-2 | |
| http://jmri.sourceforge.net [support for Java/MRI, JMRI] | 13-2 | |
| http://jmri.sourceforge.net/panelpro | 15-40 | |
| http://Siskiyou-railfan.net | 5-32 | |
| http://www.freiwald.com | 15-40 | |
| http://www.gfsm.org/ [C/MRI signaling with command control] | 18-7 | |
| http://www.goldmine-elec.com [wire glue supplier] | 2-14 | |
| http://www.softrail.cpm | 15-40 | |
| http://www.trainpriority.com | 15-40 | |
| www.allelectronics.com [general electrical parts, key switches] | 10-5 | |
| www.cadsoftusa.com | 8-12 | |
| www.CTCparts.com [CTC explanation, parts, photos; C/MRI signaling and command control] | 7-32, 17-9, 18-7 | |
| www.demarelectronics.com [terminal blocks, general electrical parts] | 10-5 | |
| www.digikey.com [electronic parts] | 10-4 | |
| www.easeeinterfaces.com [kits, assembled and tested C/MRI boards] | 10-4 | |
| www.gsmm.org [information on resistance wheelsets] | 2-14 | |
| www.ittproducts.com | 8-7 | |
| www.jameco.com [electronic parts] | 10-4 | |
| www.jdr.com [general electrical parts] | 10-5 | |
| www.jcenterprises.net [User's Manual, Applications Handbook, PC boards] | 1-2 | |

| | | | |
|--|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------|
| www.instrains.com | [specialized detector for 3-rail AC powered railroads] | 2-4 | |
| www.KK5IM.com/modeler | [C/MRI signaling with command control] | 18-7 | |
| www.members.optusnet.com.au/nswmn/1156.htm | | 5-32 | |
| www.mouser.com | [electronic parts] | 10-4 | |
| http://www.paragon-gmbh.com/f_dos | [information on PTSDOS & DOS Pro 2000] | | 5-4 |
| www.powerbasic.com | [information on using Power Basic] | | |
| www.rail-lynx.com | | 6-6 | |
| www.siliconvalleylines.com | [information on common rail wiring] | 5-14 | |
| www.sligelectronics.com | [kits, assembled and tested C/MRI boards] | 8-7, 10-4 | |
| www.softrail.com | [dispatcher simulation game] | 27-2 | |
| www.tonystrains.com | [information and supplies] | 5-6, 7-12 | |
| www.tslrr.com | [information on common rail wiring] | 5-14 | |
| www.ucw.com | [C/MRI signaling with command control] | 18-7 | |
| www.ucwrr.com | [CTC signaling application] | 6-6 | |
| wide screen display [multiple monitors] | | 27-19 | |
| width constants, fig. 8-2 | | | 8-3 |
| Windows, MS Windows | | | |
| evolution | | | 5-2 |
| returning to, after boot to DOS | | | 5-7 |
| task management, compared to DOS | | | 5-3 |
| wire size | | | |
| bus wire sizes | | 5-7 | |
| ground bus wire sizing | | 5-13 | |
| I/O connections | | | 3-21 |
| selecting wire gauge | | 9-6 | |
| selecting wire size for ground bus, track bus track feeders, I/O lines | | 5-7, 5-13, 9-4---9-6, 9-7 | |
| selecting wire size for ground bus, track bus track feeders, I/O lines | | 5-7, 5-13, 9-4---9-6, 9-7 | |
| standard wire sizes, table 9-4 | | 9-6 | |
| track feeder wire sizes | | 5-7 | |
| wire size and function performed, table 9-5 | | 9-7 | |
| wire size and resistance, table 9-4 | | 9-6 | |
| wiring; see also booster, DCCOD, OD | | | |
| 3-lead 3-color searchlight signal LEDs to C/MRI outputs, fig. 14-6 | | 14-10 | |
| command control, fig. 5-3 | | 5-7---5-8 | |
| common rail | | 5-13 | |
| connecting occupancy detector to CTC panel LED and C'MRI input, fig. 14-3 | | 14-9 | |
| CTC-16 based system with DCC optimized detectors, fig. 6-3 | | 6-4 | |
| CTC-16 based system with optimized detectors, fig. 6-2 | | 6-3 | |
| CTC panel switches and pushbuttons, fig. 14-4 | | 14-7---14-10, 14-9 | |
| CTC panel switches and signal lever LEDs, fig. 14-5 | | 14-10 | |
| current sinking vs. current-sourcing, fig. 9-3 | | 9-9---9-10 | |
| and power requirements, fig. 3-5b vs. fig. 3-5c | | | 3-6, 3-7 |
| despiking capacitors, see also diode: spike suppression | | 3-15, 9-31 | |
| Digitrax and C/MRI | | 5-22---5-30 | |
| diagram for interfacing lock box, fig. 23-6 | | 23-15 | |
| diagram for "Mike Burgett" electric lock, figs. 7-18, 23-8 | | 7-33, 23-17 | |
| direct home | | 5-13 | |
| dispatcher's CTC panel, fig. 3-15 | | | 3-19 |
| good ground, fig. 3-12 | | 3-14, 3-15, 8-29 | |
| ground bounce | | 3-15, 5-13 | |
| ground connections between boosters | | 9-11---9-13 | |
| high-frequency noise suppression, ringing, oscillation, transients | | 9-31 | |
| interface for Burgett dual-control using key switch, fig. 7-18 | | 7-33 | |
| minimized with distributed serial nodes | | 12-17, 12-19, 14-23---14-25, 16-4 | |
| occupancy detection and DCC, fig. 5-4 | | 5-8---5-11 | |
| rail resistance and track wiring, table 9-6 | | 9-8---9-9 | |
| reduce wiring with decoding/encoding circuits, figs. 9-22, 9-23 and 9-24 | | 9-26---9-28 | |
| ripple filtering | | 9-30 | |
| RS232 cable wiring using DB-25P connector on PC. fig. 4-11a | | | 4-32 |
| RS232 cable wiring using DB-9P connector on PC. fig. 4-11b | | | 4-32 |
| RS232/RS485 cable wiring using DB-25P connector on PC. fig. 4-11c | | | 4-32 |
| RS232/RS485 cable wiring using DB-9P connector on PC. fig. 4-11d | | | 4-32 |
| selecting wire size for ground bus, track bus track feeders, I/O lines | | 5-7, 5-13, 9-4---9-6, 9-7 | |
| separating logic level and track power wiring | | 9-6 | |
| signal ground vs. power ground | | 9-30 | |
| signals, figs. 18-4 & 18-5 | | 18-16, 18-17 | |
| common anode, common cathode, fig. 18-2 | | 18-11 | |
| terminal boards, figs. 18-4 & 18-5 | | 18-16, 18-17 | |
| simplified | | 16-1---16-14 | |
| spade lugs, table 9-2 | | 9-5 | |

| | | |
|--|---------------------|---------------------|
| standard wire sizes, table 9-4 | 9-6 | |
| detecting turnout alignment for spur, fig. 14-9 | 14-13 | |
| track feeder spacing, table 9-7 | 9-8 | |
| typical connections for dual power switch operation, fig. 7-23 | 7-37 | |
| uncoupling magnet bus, table 9-5 | 9-7 | |
| using Tortoise contacts for uncoupler control | 7-34 | |
| wire resistance, table 9-4 | 9-6 | |
| wire size, type and function, table 9-5 | 9-7 | |
| wraparound | | |
| adjusting test parameters for proper function | | 6-16 |
| display program for SMINI, fig. 7-3 , | | 7-9 |
| see also associated CDROM file FIG7-31.BAS | | |
| display program for SUSIC/USIC, fig. 12-5 , | | 12-13, 12-14 |
| see also associated CDROM file FIG12-5.BAS | | |
| display program with CALLs for SUSIC/USIC, fig. 13-10 , | | 13-15 |
| see also associated CDROM file FIG13-10.BAS | | |
| test cable | | |
| assembly | | 6-4--6-6 |
| parts layout, fig. 6-2 | | 6-5 |
| parts list, table 6-2 | | 6-4 |
| testing in SUSIC nodes | | 12-3 |
| WRITERR, table 13-1 , fig. 13-11g <i>see also under</i> subroutines | | 13-17, 13-28 |
| XXXXX | | |
| X(n), grade crossing variable (index), crossing island, fig. 8-8 | 8-21 | |
| XA(n), grade crossing variable (index), crossing approach, table 8-21 | 8-20-- 8-21 | |
| XCNT, variable with TIMER [initial timer count], figs. 15-4 and 15-5 | 15-24--15-25 | |
| XComm ActiveX control | 26-3 | |
| XHALF, variable with TIMER [midpoint of count], figs. 15-4 and 15-5 | 15-24--15-25 | |
| XMAX [variable used with TIMER, maximal value of timing count] | 15-24--15-25 | |
| XOR [exclusive or] | 19-16 | |
| gate, fig. 8-4 | 8-6 | |
| gate truth table, fig. 8-4 | 8-6 | |
| logic operation, fig. 9-7 | | 9-13 |
| programming flashing aspects, fig. 19-11 | 19-16 | |
| programming SMINI for 3-lead searchlights with current sourcing, fig. 9-6 , | | 9-12 |
| see also associated CDROM file FIG9-6.BAS | | |
| XOR required with current-sourced SMINI, DOUT32 or remote transistors | | 9-13 |
| XS(n) [grade crossing variable (index), crossing stick], table 8-21 | 8-20-- 8-21 | |
| YYYYY | | |
| yellow oscillate, table 21-1 | 21-4 | 9-17 |
| ZZZZZ | | |
| zoom-in software [Visual Basic dispatcher graphics display] | 27-17 | |

revised 26 Dec 2015 JHS